

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ 91 \*al-Anaam\*  
عَزِيزٌ

# Basics of Arabic Grammar and Declensions

{{{ MUBAADIYATUL-ARABIYYAH - منقحة 2012 }}}}

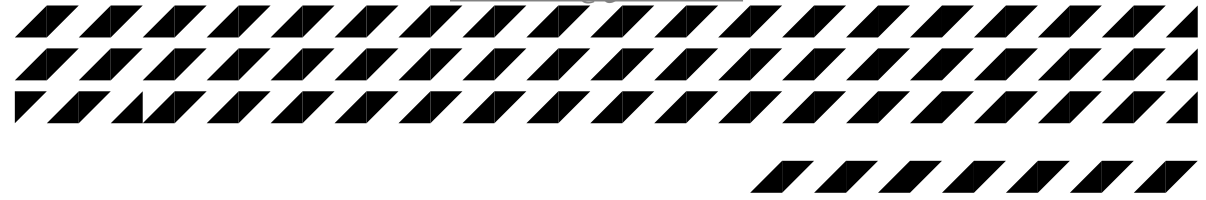


Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as  
a Close Associate to him.

Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
[nissarudu@gmail.com](mailto:nissarudu@gmail.com)

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com



السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ



Care: Index-List of contents on page-57



**Reminder** — upto page : 56



Allaahu ﷻ is speaking to Man and

Jinn..

(Quoted here as a Reminder to the believing tribe of Ibaad.....)

In the Name of Allaahu ﷻ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

The Most Gracious, The Most Merciful.

I. Say (O Muhammad ﷺ):

"He is Allaahu, (the) One.

2. "Allaahu-s-Samad (ﷻ) Allaahu –  
the Self-Sufficient Master –Whom  
all creatures need,

(He neither eats nor drinks)].

3. "He begets not, nor was He  
begotten.111

4. "And there is none co-equal or  
comparable unto Him."

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

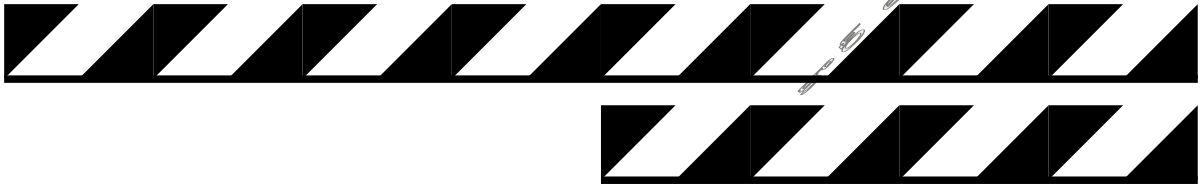
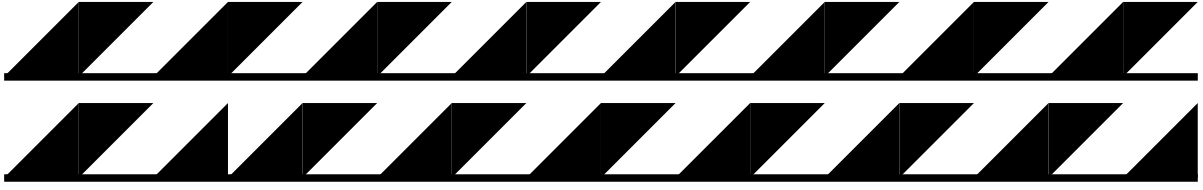
*Page 3*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## The Greatness of Allaahu--SubuhaanaHu Wa Ta'Alaa...

**Allah! Laa ilaaha illaa Huwa (none has the right to be worshipped but He), the Ever Living, the One Who sustains and protects all that exists.**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**Neither slumber, nor sleep overtake Him. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on earth. Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission? He knows what happens to them (His creatures) in this world, and what will happen to them in the Hereafter. And they will never compass anything of His Knowledge except that which He wills. His Kursi extends over the heavens and the earth, and He feels no fatigue in guarding and**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 5*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**preserving them. And He is the  
Most High, the Most Great. [This  
Verse 2:255 is called Ayat-ul-Kursi.]  
(2:255)**

**He is Allah, than Whom there is Laa  
ilaaha illaa Huwa (none has the  
right to be worshipped but He) the  
All-Knower of the unseen and the  
seen (open).**

**He is the Most Beneficent, the Most  
Merciful.(59:22)**

**He is Allah than Whom there is La  
ilaha illa Huwa (none has the right**

*قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)*

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**to be worshipped but He) the King,  
the Holy, the One Free from all  
defects, the Giver of security, the  
Watcher over His creatures, the  
All-Mighty, the Compeller, the  
Supreme. Glory be to Allah! (High is  
He) above all that they associate as  
partners with Him. (59:23)**

**He is Allah, the Creator, the Inventor  
of all things, the Bestower of forms.  
To Him belong the Best Names. All  
that is in the heavens and the earth  
glorify Him. And He is the  
All-Mighty, the All-Wise.**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 7*

---

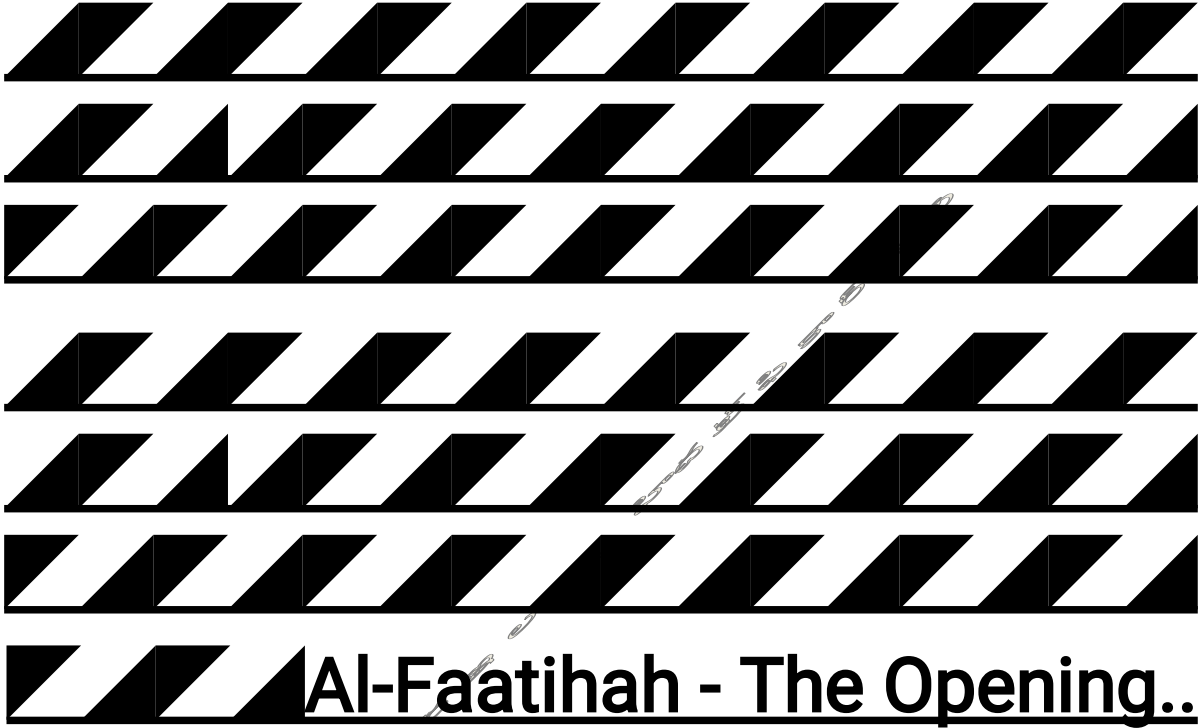
*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## (59:24)Al-Quraanu-Translation By

Hilali



### Al-Faatihah - The Opening..

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

1. In the Name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Most  
Gracious, the Most Merciful.

2. All the praises and thanks be to Allaahu, ﷻ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**the Lord of the 'Alamin (mankind, jinn and  
all that exists).**

**3. The Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.**

**4. The Only Owner (and the Only Ruling  
Judge) of the Day of Recompense (i.e. the  
Day of Resurrection)**

**{The Slave is invoking Allaahu.s.w.t.} : —5.  
You (Alone) we worship, and You  
(Alone) we ask for help (for each and  
everything).**

**6. Guide us to the Straight Way.**

**7. The Way of those on whom You have  
bestowed Your Grace , not the way of  
those who earned Your Anger .**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

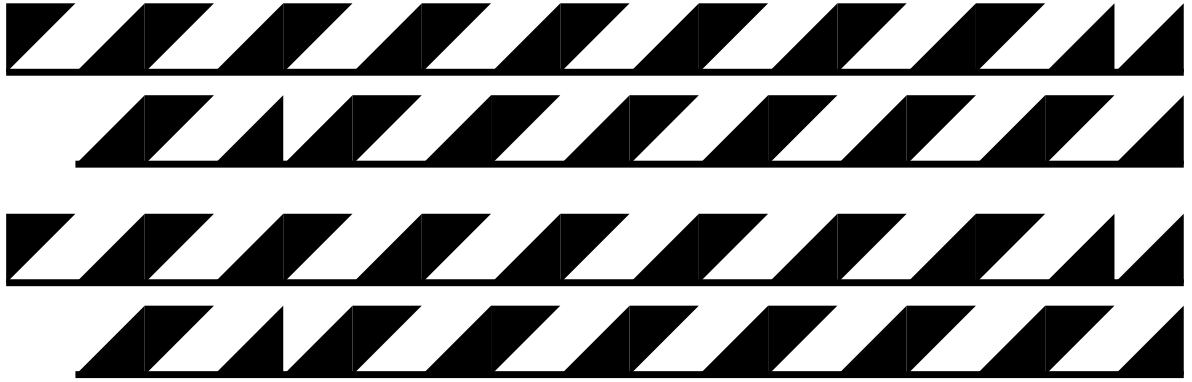
*Page 9*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## Favours of The Merciful Lord

[ al-Quran Chapter 55 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. The Compassionate.
2. Has taught the Quran.
3. He created man.
4. And taught him clear expression.
5. The sun and the moon move according to plan.
6. And the stars and the trees prostrate themselves.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*

7. And the sky, He raised; and He set up the balance.

8. So do not transgress in the balance.

9. But maintain the weights with justice, and do not  
violate the balance.

10. And the earth; He set up for the creatures.

11. In it are fruits, and palms in clusters.

12. And grains in the blades, and fragrant plants.

13. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

14. He created man from hard clay, like bricks.

15. And created the jinn from a fusion of fire.

16. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

17. Lord of the two Easts and Lord of the two Wests.

18. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

19. He merged the two seas, converging together.

20. Between them is a barrier, which they do not  
overrun.

21. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 11*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**22. From them emerge pearls and coral.**

**23. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**24. His are the ships, raised above the sea like landmarks.**

**25. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**26. Everyone upon it is perishing.**

**27. But will remain the Presence of your Lord, Full of Majesty and Splendor.**

**28. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**29. Everyone in the heavens and the earth asks Him.  
Every day He is managing.**

**30. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**31. We will attend to you, O prominent two.**

**32. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**33. O society of jinn and humans! If you can pass through the bounds of the heavens and the earth, go ahead and pass. But you will not pass except with authorization.**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*

34. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

35. You will be bombarded with flares of fire and brass,  
and you will not succeed.

36. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

37. When the sky splits apart, and becomes rose, like  
paint.

38. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

39. On that Day, no human and no jinn will be asked  
about his sins.

40. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

41. The guilty will be recognized by their marks; they will  
be taken by the forelocks and the feet.

42. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

43. This is Hell that the guilty denied.

44. They circulate between it and between a seething  
bath.

45. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 13*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**46. But for him who feared the standing of his Lord are two gardens.**

**47. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**48. Full of varieties.**

**49. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**50. In them are two flowing springs.**

**51. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**52. In them are fruits of every kind, in pairs.**

**53. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**54. Reclining on furnishings lined with brocade, and the fruits of the two gardens are near at hand.**

**55. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**56. In them are maidens restraining their glances, untouched before by any man or jinn.**

**57. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

**58. As though they were rubies and corals.**

**59. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*74

60. Is the reward of goodness anything but goodness?

61. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

62. And beneath them are two gardens.

63. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

64. Deep green.

65. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

66. In them are two gushing springs.

67. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

68. In them are fruits, and date-palms, and  
pomegranates.

69. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

70. In them are good and beautiful ones.

71. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

72. Companions, secluded in the tents.

73. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

74. Whom no human has touched before, nor jinn.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 15*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

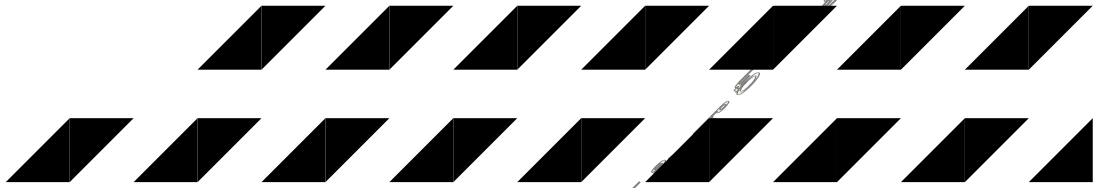
*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

75. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

76. Reclining on green cushions, and exquisite carpets.

77. So which of your Lord's marvels will you deny?

78. Blessed be the name of your Lord, Full of Majesty  
and Splendor.



## The Inevitable--{Doomsday} - Event

[ al-Quran Chapter 56 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. When the inevitable occurs.
2. Of its occurrence, there is no denial.
3. Bringing low, raising high.
4. When the earth is shaken with a shock.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

5. And the mountains are crushed and crumbled.

6. And they become scattered dust.

7. And you become three classes.

8. Those on the Right—what of those on the Right?

9. And those on the Left—what of those on the Left?

10. And the forerunners, the forerunners.

11. Those are the nearest.

12. In the Gardens of Bliss.

13. A throng from the ancients.

14. And a small band from the latecomers.

15. On luxurious furnishings.

16. Reclining on them, facing one another.

17. Serving them will be immortalized youth.

18. With cups, pitchers, and sparkling drinks.

19. Causing them neither headache, nor intoxication.

20. And fruits of their choice

21. And meat of birds that they may desire.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 17*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

22. And lovely companions.

23. The likenesses of treasured pearls.

24. As a reward for what they used to do.

25. Therein they will hear no nonsense, and no accusations.

26. But only the greeting: "Peace, peace."

27. And those on the Right—what of those on the Right?

28. In lush orchards.

29. And sweet-smelling plants.

30. And extended shade.

31. And outpouring water.

32. And abundant fruit.

33. Neither withheld, nor forbidden.

34. And uplifted mattresses.

35. We have created them of special creation.

36. And made them virgins.

37. Tender and un-aging.

38. For those on the Right.

39. A throng from the ancients.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

40. And a throng from the latecomers.

41. And those on the Left—what of those on the Left?

42. Amid searing wind and boiling water.

43. And a shadow of thick smoke.

44. Neither cool, nor refreshing.

45. They had lived before that in luxury.

46. And they used to persist in immense wrongdoing.

47. And they used to say, "When we are dead and turned into dust and bones, are we to be resurrected?

48. And our ancient ancestors too?"

49. Say, "The first and the last.

50. Will be gathered for the appointment of a familiar Day."

51. Then you, you misguided, who deny the truth.

52. Will be eating from the Tree of Bitterness.

53. Will be filling your bellies with it.

54. Will be drinking on top of it boiling water.

55. Drinking like thirsty camels drink.

56. That is their hospitality on the Day of Retribution.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 19*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**57. We created you—if only you would believe!**

**58. Have you seen what you ejaculate?**

**59. Is it you who create it, or are We the Creator?**

**60. We have decreed death among you, and We will not be outstripped.**

**61. In replacing you with your likes, and transforming you into what you do not know.**

**62. You have known the first formation; if only you would remember.**

**63. Have you seen what you cultivate?**

**64. Is it you who make it grow, or are We the Grower?**

**65. If We will, We can turn it into rubble; then you will lament.**

**66. "We are penalized.**

**67. No, we are being deprived."**

**68. Have you seen the water you drink?**

**69. Is it you who sent it down from the clouds, or are We the Sender?**

**70. If We will, We can make it salty. Will you not be thankful?**

**71. Have you seen the fire you kindle?**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

72. Is it you who produce its tree, or are We the Producer?

73. We have made it a reminder, and a comfort for the users.

74. So glorify the Name of your Great Lord.

75. I swear by the locations of the stars.

76. It is an oath, if you only knew, that is tremendous.

77. It is a noble Quran.

78. In a well-protected Book.

79. None can grasp it except the purified.

80. A revelation from the Lord of the Worlds.

81. Is it this discourse that you take so lightly?

82. And you make it your livelihood to deny it?

83. So when it has reached the throat.

84. As you are looking on.

85. We are nearer to it than you are, but you do not see.

86. If you are not held to account.

87. Then bring it back, if you are truthful.

88. But if he is one of those brought near.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 21*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

89. Then happiness, and flowers, and Garden of Delights.

90. And if he is one of those on the Right.

91. Then, "Peace upon you," from those on the Right.

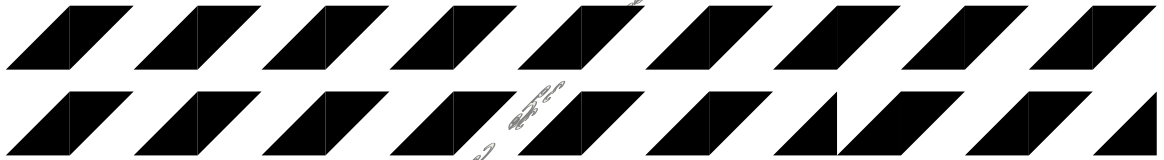
92. But if he is one of the deniers, the mistaken.

93. Then a welcome of Inferno.

94. And burning in Hell.

95. This is the certain truth.

96. So glorify the Name of your Lord, the Magnificent



## The Sovereignty .

[ al-Quran Chapter 67 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. Blessed is He in whose hand is the sovereignty, and Who has power over everything.

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

2. He who created death and life—to test you—as to which of you is better in conduct. He is the Almighty, the Forgiving.

3. He who created seven heavens in layers. You see no discrepancy in the creation of the Compassionate. Look again.

Can you see any cracks?

4. Then look again, and again, and your sight will return to you dazzled and exhausted.

5. We have adorned the lower heaven with lanterns, and made them missiles against the devils; and We have prepared for them the punishment of the Blaze.

6. For those who reject their Lord, there is the torment of Hell.  
What an evil destination!

7. When they are thrown into it, they will hear it roaring, as it seethes.

8. It almost bursts with fury. Every time a batch is thrown into it, its keepers will ask them, "Has no warner come to you?"

9. They will say, "Yes, a warner did come to us, but we disbelieved, and said, 'God did not send down anything; you are very much mistaken.'"

10. And they will say, "Had we listened or reasoned, we would not have been among the inmates of the Blaze."

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 23*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

11. So they will acknowledge their sins. So away with the inmates of the Blaze.
12. As for those who fear their Lord in secret—for them is forgiveness and a great reward.
13. Whether you keep your words secret, or declare them—He is Aware of the inner thoughts.
14. Would He not know, He Who created? He is the Refined, the Expert.
15. It is He who made the earth manageable for you, so travel its regions, and eat of His provisions. To Him is the Resurgence.
16. Are you confident that the One in heaven will not cause the earth to collapse beneath you as it spins?
17. Or are you confident that the One in Heaven will not unleash against you a violent storm? Then you will know what My warning is like.
18. Those before them also denied the truth; and how was My disapproval?
19. Have they not seen the birds above them, spreading their wings, and folding them? None holds them except the Compassionate. He is Perceiver of everything.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

20. Or who is this who is a force for you to protect you against the Compassionate? The disbelievers are in nothing but delusion.

21. Or who is this that will provide for you, if He withholds His provision? Yet they persist in defiance and aversion.

22. Is he who walks bent on his own design better guided, or he who walks upright on a straight path?

23. Say, "It is He who produced you; and made for you the hearing, and the vision, and the organs. But rarely do you give thanks."

24. Say, "It is He who scattered you on earth, and to Him you will be rounded up."

25. And they say, "When will this promise be fulfilled, if you are truthful?"

26. Say, "Knowledge is with God, and I am only a clear warner."

27. But when they see it approaching, the faces of those who disbelieved will turn gloomy, and it will be said, "This is what you used to call for."

28. Say, "Have you considered? Should God make me perish, and those with me; or else He bestows His mercy on us; who will protect the disbelievers from an agonizing torment?"

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 25*

---

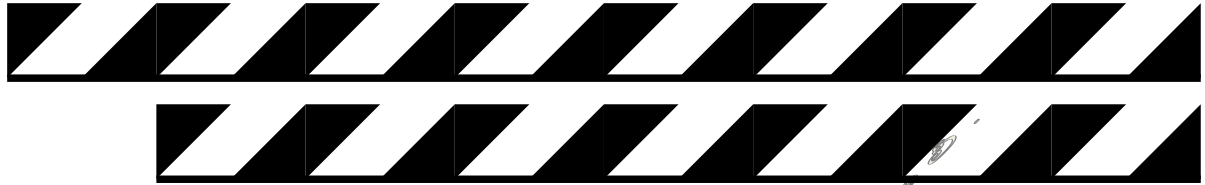
*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

29. Say, "He is the Compassionate. We have faith in Him, and in Him we trust. Soon you will know who is in evident error."

30. Say, "Have you considered? If your water sinks deep into the earth , who will bring you pure water?"



## The Ultimate Reality.

[ al-Quran Chapter 69 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. The Reality.

2. What is the Reality?

3. What will make you understand what the Reality is?

4. Thamood and Aad denied the Catastrophe.

5. As for Thamood, they were annihilated by the Overwhelming.

6. And as for Aad; they were annihilated by a furious, roaring

فَاطْرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*74

wind.

7. He unleashed it upon them for seven nights and eight days, in succession. You could see the people tossed around, as though they were stumps of hollow palm-trees.

8. Can you see any remnant of them?

9. Then Pharaoh came, and those before him, and the Overturned Cities steeped in sin.

10. But they disobeyed the messenger of their Lord, so He seized them with an overpowering grip.

11. When the waters overflowed, We carried you in the cruising ship.

12. To make it a lesson for you—so that retaining ears may retain it.

13. Then, when the Trumpet is sounded a single time.

14. And the earth and the mountains are lifted up, and crushed, with a single crush.

15. On that Day, the Event will come to pass.

16. And the heaven will crack; so on that Day it will be frail.

17. And the angels will be ranged around its borders, while eight will be carrying the Throne of your Lord above them that

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 27*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**Day.**

**18. On that Day you will be exposed, and no secret of yours will remain hidden.**

**19. As for him who is given his book in his right hand, he will say, "Here, take my book and read it.**

**20. I knew I would be held accountable."**

**21. So he will be in pleasant living.**

**22. In a lofty Garden.**

**23. Its pickings are within reach.**

**24. "Eat and drink merrily for what you did in the days gone by."**

**25. But as for him who is given his book in his left hand, he will say, "I wish I was never given my book.**

**26. And never knew what my account was.**

**27. If only it was the end.**

**28. My money cannot avail me.**

**29. My power has vanished from me."**

**30. "Take him and shackle him.**

**31. Then scorch him in the Blaze.**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

32. Then in a chain which length is seventy cubits tie him up.

33. For he would not believe in God the Great.

34. Nor would he advocate the feeding of the destitute.

35. So he has no friend here today.

36. And no food except scum.

37. Which only the sinners eat."

38. Indeed, I swear by what you see.

39. And by what you do not see.

40. It is the speech of a noble messenger.

41. And it is not the speech of a poet—little do you believe.

42. Nor is it the speech of a soothsayer—little do you take heed.

43. It is a revelation from the Lord of the Worlds.

44. Had he falsely attributed some statements to Us.

45. We would have seized him by the right arm.

46. Then slashed his lifeline.

47. And none of you could have restrained Us from him.

48. Surely, it is a message for the righteous.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 29*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

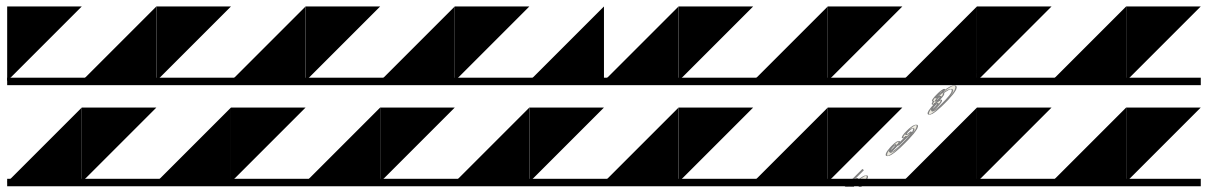
*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

49. And We know that some of you will reject it.

50. And it is surely a source of grief for the unbelievers.

51. Yet it is the absolute truth.

52. So glorify the name of your Lord, the Magnificent.



## The Raising of the Dead on the day of Al-Qiyaamah...

### {}{}{}{} the Resurrection {}{}{}{}

[ al-Quran Chapter 75 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. I swear by the Day of Resurrection.

2. And I swear by the blaming soul.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*

3. Does man think that We will not reassemble his bones?

4. Yes indeed; We are Able to reconstruct his fingertips.

5. But man wants to deny what is ahead of him.

6. He asks, "When is the Day of Resurrection?"

7. When vision is dazzled.

8. And the moon is eclipsed.

9. And the sun and the moon are joined together.

10. On that Day, man will say, "Where is the escape?"

11. No indeed! There is no refuge.

12. To your Lord on that Day is the settlement.

13. On that Day man will be informed of everything he put forward, and everything he left behind.

14. And man will be evidence against himself.

15. Even as he presents his excuses.

16. Do not wag your tongue with it, to hurry on with it.

17. Upon Us is its collection and its recitation.

18. Then, when We have recited it, follow its recitation.

19. Then upon Us is its explanation.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 31*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

20. Alas, you love the fleeting life.
21. And you disregard the Hereafter.
22. Faces on that Day will be radiant.
23. Looking towards their Lord.
24. And faces on that Day will be gloomy.
25. Realizing that a back-breaker has befallen them.
26. Indeed, when it has reached the breast-bones.
27. And it is said, "Who is the healer?"
28. And He realizes that it is the parting.
29. And leg is entwined with leg.
30. To your Lord on that Day is the drive.
31. He neither believed nor prayed.
32. But he denied and turned away.
33. Then he went to his family, full of pride.
34. Woe to you; and woe.
35. Then again: Woe to you; and woe.
36. Does man think that he will be left without purpose?
37. Was he not a drop of ejaculated semen?

فَاطْرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

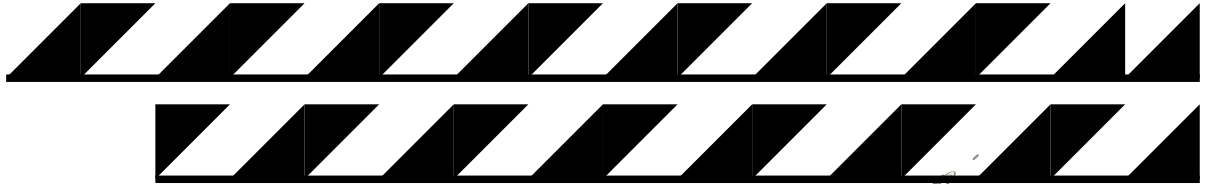
وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*74

38. Then he became a clot. And He created and proportioned?

39. And made of him the two sexes, the male and the female?

40. Is He not Able to revive the dead?



## Homo Sapiens--Man

[ al-Quran Chapter 76 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. Has there come upon man a period of time when he was nothing to be mentioned?

2. We created man from a liquid mixture, to test him; and We made him hearing and seeing.

3. We guided him to the way, be he appreciative or unappreciative.

4. We have prepared for the faithless chains, and yokes, and a

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 33*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## **Searing Fire.**

5. But the righteous will drink from a cup whose mixture is  
aroma.
6. A spring from which the servants of God will drink, making it  
gush abundantly.
7. They fulfill their vows, and dread a Day whose ill is  
widespread.
8. And they feed, for the love of Him, the poor, and the orphan,  
and the captive.
9. "We only feed you for the sake of God. We want from you  
neither compensation, nor gratitude.
10. We dread from our Lord a frowning grim Day."
11. So God will protect them from the ills of that Day, and will  
grant them radiance and joy.
12. And will reward them for their patience with a Garden and  
silk.
13. Reclining therein on the thrones; experiencing therein  
neither sun, nor frost.
14. Its shade hovering over them, and its fruit brought low  
within reach.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

15. Passing around them are vessels of silver, and cups of crystal.

16. Crystal of silver—they measured them exactly.

17. They will be served therein with a cup whose flavor is Zanjabeel.

18. A spring therein named Salsabeel.

19. Passing among them are eternalized youths. If you see them, you would think them sprinkled pearls.

20. Wherever you look, you see bliss, and a vast kingdom.

21. Upon them are garments of green silk, and satin. And they will be adorned with bracelets of silver. And their Lord will offer them a pure drink.

22. "This is a reward for you. Your efforts are well appreciated."

23. It is We who sent down the Quran upon you—a gradual revelation.

24. So be patient for the decision of your Lord, and do not obey the sinner or the blasphemer among them.

25. And mention the Name of your Lord, morning and evening.

26. And for part of the night, prostrate yourself to Him, and glorify Him long into the night.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 35*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

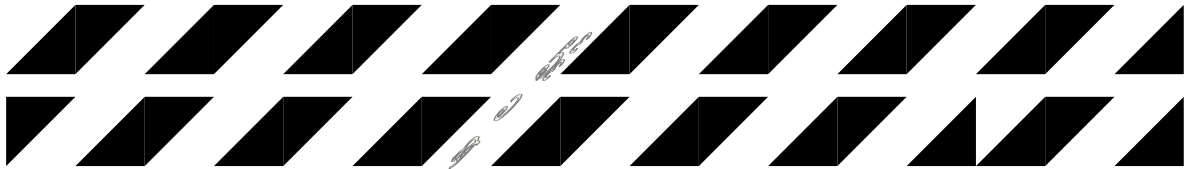
**27. As for these: they love the fleeting life, and leave behind a Heavy Day.**

**28. We created them, and strengthened their frame; and whenever We will, We can replace them with others like them.**

**29. This is a reminder; so whoever wills, let him take a path to his Lord.**

**30. Yet you cannot will, unless God wills. God is Knowing and Wise.**

**31. He admits into His mercy whomever He wills. But as for the wrongdoers, He has prepared for them a painful punishment.**



## **The Emissary Angels -**

### **Al- Mutsalaaatu.**

[ al-Quranu –Chapter 77 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*

In the name of Allaahuﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. By those unleashed in succession.
2. Storming turbulently.
3. Scattering far and wide.
4. Separating decisively.
5. Delivering a message.
6. Excusing or warning.
7. Surely what you are promised will happen.
8. When the stars are obliterated.
9. And the sky is fractured.
10. And the mountains are blown away.
11. And the messengers are alerted.
12. Until which day is it deferred?
13. Until the Day of Decision.
14. And what will teach you what the Day of Decision is?
15. Woe on that Day to the liars.
16. Did We not destroy the ancients?

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 37

---

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**17. Then succeeded them with the others?**

**18. This is how We deal with the guilty.**

**19. Woe on that Day to the rejecters.**

**20. Did We not create you from an insignificant fluid?**

**21. Then lodged it in a secure place?**

**22. For a known term?**

**23. We measured precisely. We are the best to measure.**

**24. Woe on that Day to the falsifiers.**

**25. Did We not make the earth a homestead?**

**26. For the living and the dead?**

**27. And set on it lofty mountains, and given you pure water to drink?**

**28. Woe on that Day to the deniers.**

**29. "Proceed to what you used to deny."**

**30. "Proceed to a shadow of three different masses."**

**31. Offering no shade, and unavailing against the flames.**

**32. It shoots sparks as castles.**

**33. As if they were yellow camels.**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

34. Woe on that Day to the liars.

35. This is a Day when they will not speak.

36. And they will not be allowed to apologize.

37. Woe on that Day to the rejecters.

38. This is the Day of Separation; We have gathered you,  
together with the ancients.

39. So if you have a strategy, use it against Me.

40. Woe on that Day to the falsifiers.

41. The righteous will be amidst shades and fountains.

42. And fruits as they desire.

43. "Eat and drink pleasantly, for what you used to do."

44. This is how We reward the doers of good.

45. Woe on that Day to the deniers.

46. "Eat and enjoy yourselves a little; you are indeed criminals."

47. Woe on that Day to the liars. 48. And when it is said to them,  
"Kneel", they do not kneel.

49. Woe on that Day to the rejecters.

50. In what message, beyond this, will they believe?

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

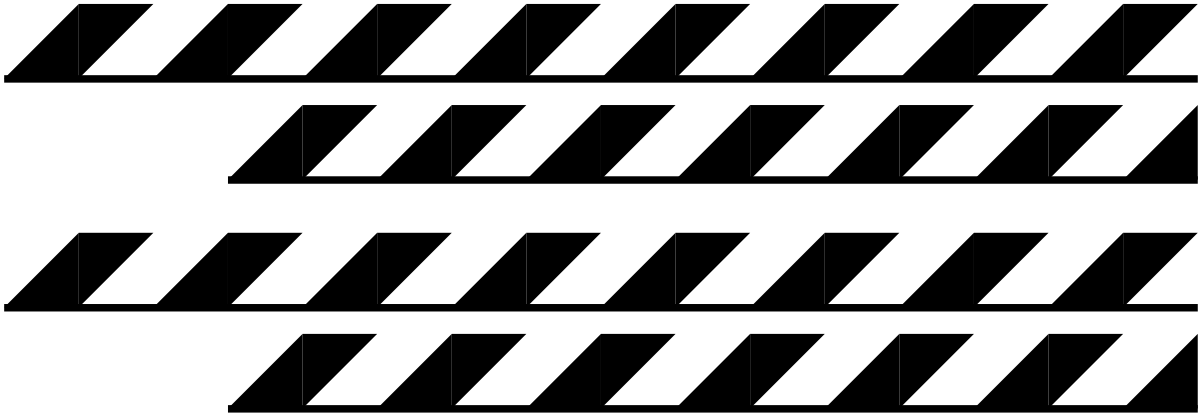
*Page 39*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## An-Naba' —The Greatest News Of the Ultimate Calamity ..

.(((The Dooms Day )))

[ al-Quranu– Chapter 78 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. What are they asking one another about?
2. About the Great Event.
3. About which they disagree.
4. Surely, they will find out.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

5. Most certainly, they will find out.
6. Did We not make the earth a cradle?
7. And the mountains pegs?
8. And created you in pairs?
9. And made your sleep for rest?
10. And made the night a cover?
11. And made the day for livelihood?
12. And built above you seven strong ones?
13. And placed a blazing lamp?
14. And brought down from the clouds pouring water?
15. To produce with it grains and vegetation?
16. And luxuriant gardens?
17. The Day of Sorting has been appointed.
18. The Day when the Trumpet is blown, and you will come in droves.
19. And the sky is opened up, and becomes gateways.
20. And the mountains are set in motion, and become a mirage.
21. Hell is lying in ambush.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 41*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

22. For the oppressors, a destination.

23. Where they will remain for eons.

24. They will taste therein neither coolness, nor drink.

25. Except boiling water, and freezing hail.

26. A fitting requital.

27. For they were not anticipating any reckoning.

28. And they denied Our signs utterly.

29. But We have enumerated everything in writing.

30. So taste! We will increase you only in suffering.

31. But for the righteous there is triumph.

32. Gardens and vineyards.

33. And splendid spouses, well matched.

34. And delicious drinks. 35. They will hear therein neither gossip, nor lies.

36. A reward from your Lord, a fitting gift.

37. Lord of the heavens and the earth, and everything between them—The Most Merciful—none can argue with Him.

38. On the Day when the Spirit and the angels stand in row.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



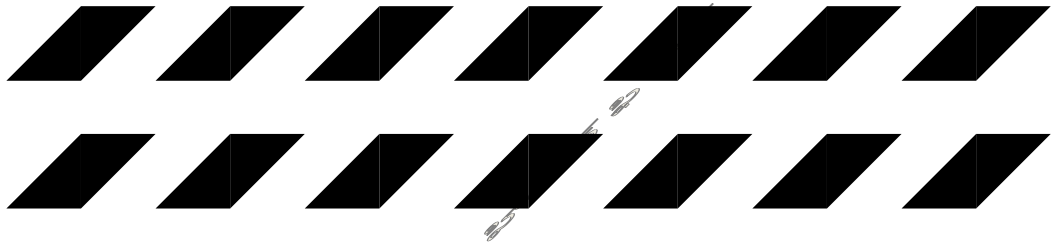
وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*

They will not speak, unless it be one permitted by the Most Merciful, and he will say what is right.

39. That is the Day of Reality. So whoever wills, let him take a way back to his Lord.

40. We have warned you of a near punishment—the Day when a person will observe what his hands have produced, and the faithless will say, "O, I wish I were dust."



## The Overthrowing ((( Of the Universe)))

[ al-Quranu. - Chapter 82 ]

In the name of Allaahuﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. When the sky breaks apart.
2. When the planets are scattered.
3. When the oceans are exploded.
4. When the tombs are strewn around.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 43*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

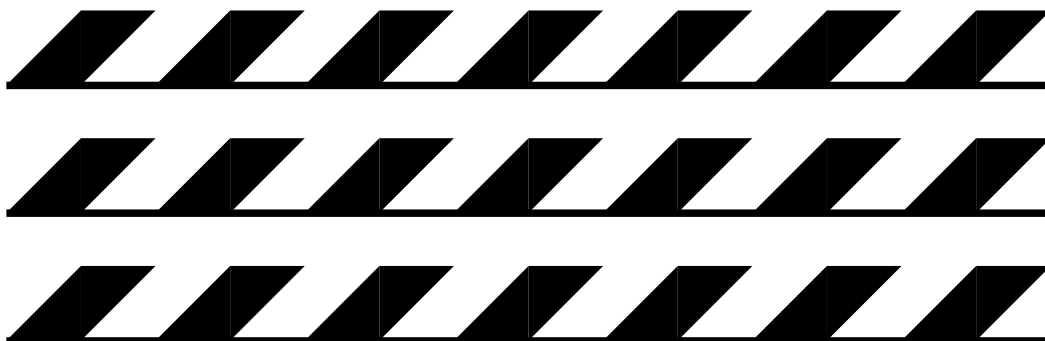
*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

5. Each soul will know what it has advanced, and what it has deferred.
6. O man! What deluded you concerning your Lord, the Most Generous?
7. He Who created you, and formed you, and proportioned you?
8. In whatever shape He willed, He assembled you.
9. But you reject the religion.
10. Though over you are watchers.
11. Honest recorders.
12. They know everything you do.
13. The virtuous will be in bliss.
14. While the wicked will be in Hell.
15. They will enter it on the Day of Justice.
16. And they will not be absent from it.
17. But what will convey to you what the Day of Justice is?
18. Then again, what will convey to you what the Day of Justice is?
19. The Day when no soul will avail another soul anything; and the decision on that Day is God's.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91



## The Splitting of the Skies

[ al- Quranu - Chapter 84 ]

{ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحِيمِ }

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. When the sky is ruptured.
2. And hearkens to its Lord, as it must.
3. And when the earth is leveled out.
4. And casts out what is in it, and becomes empty.
5. And hearkens to its Lord, as it must.
6. O man! You are laboring towards your Lord, and you will meet Him.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 45*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**7. As for him who is given his book in his right hand.**

**8. He will have an easy settlement.**

**9. And will return to his family delighted.**

**10. But as for him who is given his book behind his back.**

**11. He will call for death.**

**12. And will enter the Blaze.**

**13. He used to be happy among his family.**

**14. He thought he would never return.**

**15. In fact, his Lord was watching him.**

**16. I swear by the twilight.**

**17. And by the night, and what it covers.**

**18. And by the moon, as it grows full.**

**19. You will mount stage by stage.**

**20. What is the matter with them that they do not believe?**

**21. And when the Quran is read to them, they do not bow  
down?**

**22. In fact, those who disbelieve are in denial.**

**23. But God knows what they hide inside.**

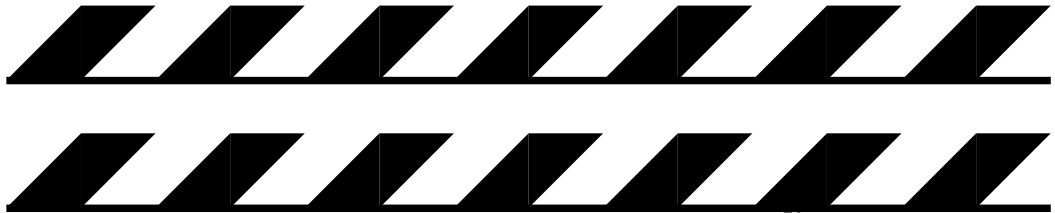
فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

24. So inform them of a painful punishment.

25. Except those who believe and do good deeds; they will have  
an undiminished reward.



## Al- Ghaashiyah..The Overwhelming....

[ al-Quranu Chapter 88 ]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. Has there come to you the news of the overwhelming?
2. Faces on that Day will be shamed.
3. Laboring and exhausted.
4. Roasting in a scorching Fire.
5. Given to drink from a flaming spring.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

---

*Page 47*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

6. They will have no food except thorns.
7. That neither nourishes, nor satisfies hunger.
8. Faces on that Day will be joyful.
9. Satisfied with their endeavor.
10. In a lofty Garden.
11. In it you will hear no nonsense.
12. In it is a flowing spring.
13. In it are raised beds.
14. And cups set in place.
15. And cushions set in rows.
16. And carpets spread around.
17. Do they not look at the camels—how they are created?
18. And at the sky—how it is raised?
19. And at the mountains—how they are installed?
20. And at the earth—how it is spread out?
21. So remind. You are only a reminder.
22. You have no control over them.
23. But whoever turns away and disbelieves.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

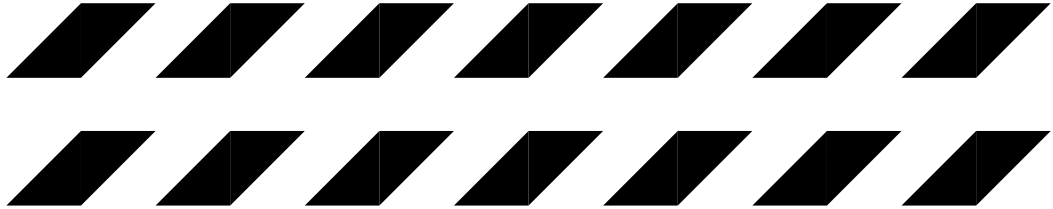
وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

24. God will punish him with the greatest punishment.

25. To Us is their return.

26. Then upon Us rests their reckoning.



## Ad-Duhaa--The Morning Hours..

[ al-Quranu – Chapter 93]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahuﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. By the morning light.

2. And the night as it settles.

3. Your Lord did not abandon you, nor did He forget.

4. The Hereafter is better for you than the First.

5. And your Lord will give you, and you will be satisfied ( in the Hereafter ).

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 49*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

6. Did He not find you orphaned, and sheltered you?

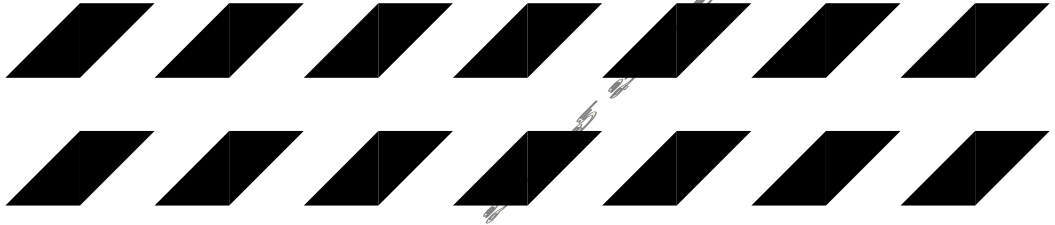
7. And found you wandering, and guided you?

8. And found you in need, and enriched you?

9. Therefore, do not mistreat the orphan.

10. Nor rebuff the seeker.

11. But proclaim the blessings of your Lord.



## Az-Zalzalah – The EarthQuake...

[ al- Quranu – Chapter 99]

{ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحِيمِ }

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. When the earth is shaken with its quake.

2. And the earth brings out its loads.

3. And man says, "What is the matter with it?"

فَاطْرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

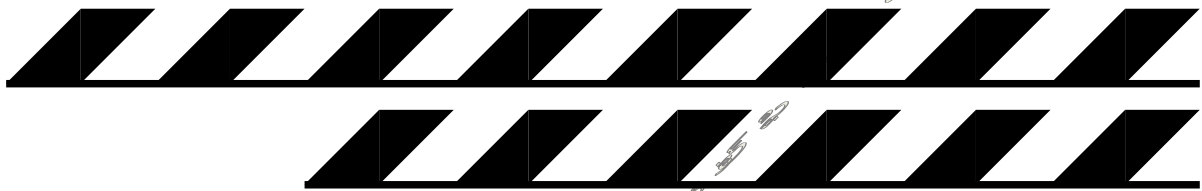
4. On that Day, it will tell its tales.

5. For your Lord will have inspired it.

6. On that Day, the people will emerge in droves, to be shown  
their works.

7. Whoever has done an atom's weight of good will see it.

8. And whoever has done an atom's weight of evil will see it.



## Al-Aadiyaatu -

## The Chargers-The Steed...

[ al-Quranu –Chapter 100]

In the name of Allaahuﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. By the racers panting.

2. Igniting sparks.

3. Raiding at dawn.

4. Raising clouds of dust.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 51*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**5. Storming into the midst.**

**6. Indeed, the human being is ungrateful to his Lord.**

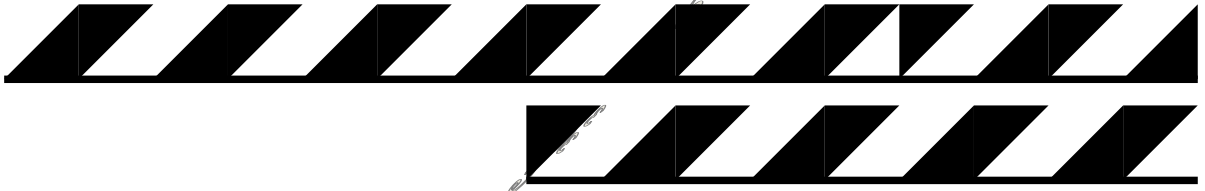
**7. And he bears witness to that.**

**8. And he is fierce in his love of wealth.**

**9. Does he not know? When the contents of the graves are scattered around.**

**10. And the contents of the hearts are obtained.**

**11. Their Lord, on that Day, is fully informed of them.**



## **Al-Qaariah –The Calamity...**

**[ al- Quranu – Chapter 101]**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

**In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.**

**1. The Shocker.**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

2. What is the Shocker?

3. What will explain to you what the Shocker is?

4. The Day when the people will be like scattered moths.

5. And the mountains will be like tufted wool.

6. As for he whose scales are heavy.

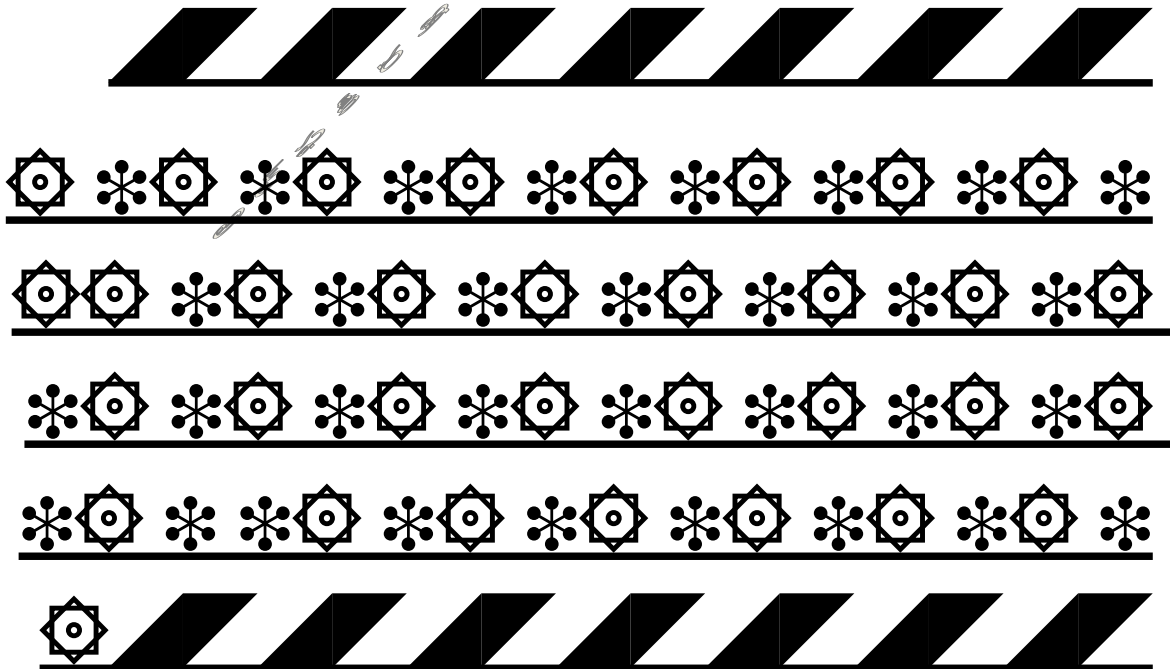
7. He will be in a pleasant life.

8. But as for he whose scales are light.

9. His home is the Abyss.

10. Do you know what it is?

11. A Raging Fire.



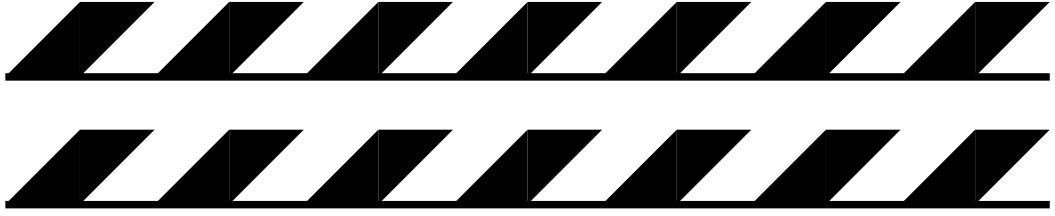
*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 53*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## At-Takaasuru...

### The ( worldly ) Competition..

[ ﴿ al-Quranu — Chapter 102]

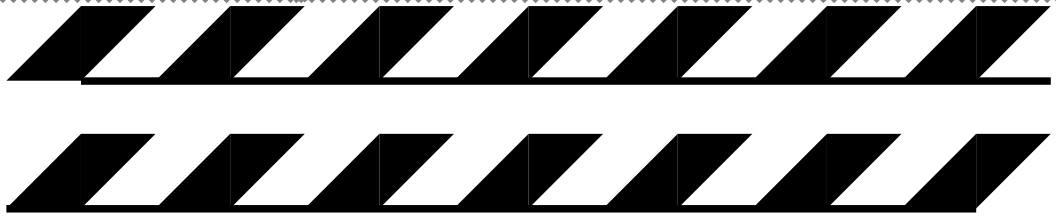
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. Abundance distracts you.
2. Until you visit the graveyards.
3. Indeed, you will know.
4. Certainly, you will know.
5. If you knew with knowledge of certainty.
6. You would see the Inferno.7. Then you will see it with the eye of certainty.
8. Then, on that Day, you will be questioned about the Bliss.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91



## Al - Asru..

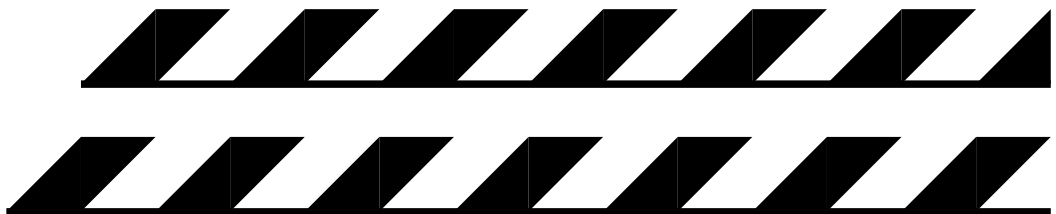
# The (declining) Time.

[ al-Quranu – Chapter 103]

{ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحِيمِ }

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. By Time.
2. The human being is in loss.
3. Except those who believe, and do good works, and encourage truth, and recommend patience.



---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

---

*Page 55*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## **Al- Humazah..The Slanderer..**

[ al-Quranu - Chapter 104]

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the name of Allaahu ﷻ, the Gracious, the Merciful.

1. Woe to every slanderer backbiter.
2. Who gathers wealth and counts it over.
3. Thinking that his wealth has made him immortal.
4. By no means. He will be thrown into the Crusher.
5. And what will make you realize what the Crusher is?
6. God's kindled Fire.
7. That laps to the hearts.
8. It closes in on them.9. In extended columns.



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

# MUBAADIYATUL-ARABIYYAH-2012

For the English-Knowing..

Index	List of contents -	57
	Reminder From God ....Verses from Al-Quraanu...2	
	The Greatness of Allaahu .s.w.t.....4	
	Favours of Allaahu .s.w.t.....10	
	The Greatest News of the impending Calamity.....40	
	Arabic Grammar - Mubadiyatul -Arabiyyah	
Lesson-1	Tajweed Rules - Arabic Phonology- the Alphabet	63
Lesson-2	Tajweed Rules - Arabic Script -	67
Lesson-3	Tajweed Rules - Identification of Letters -	76
Lesson_4	Tajweed Rules – Phonetics - Alphabet –	81
Lesson-5	Tajweed Tashkeel - Cursive Writing -	93
Lesson-6	Some Elements of Grammer -	101
Lesson-7	Al-ismu - The Noun - Types of Nouns	109
Lesson-8	Tajweed Rules - The Cases- @ the Vowel signs / Diacritical	119

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....* Page 57

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

	Marks-	
Lesson-9	Tajweed Rules - Tanweenun - Nunation	129
Lesson-10	Tajweed Rule s- Adaatut-ta'rifi - Al-	138
Lesson-11	Alamun - The Proper Noun-	142
Lesson-12	Tajweed Rules - Ad-Damma -Al-Fat-hatu - Al-Kesratu - As-Sukoonu - Default Vowel Signs	145
Lesson-13	Tajweed Rules - The Sun and The Moon letters /// Solar and Lunar letters	158
Lesson-14	Tajweed Rules - Hamzathul - Wasli	167
Lesson-15A	TajweedRules - Two Consecutive Laamuns -	174
Lesson-15B	Tajweed Rules - al-ista'ad'ah and al-Basmalah	178
Lesson-15C	Stretch of Tajweed	180
Lesson-16	Al-Masdaru - The Verbal Noun	185
Lesson-17	The Verb – al-Fealu	189
Lesson-18	The Past tense Verb	194
Lesson-19	The Present Tense Verb @ the Future Tense Verb	200
Lesson-20	Morphology of the Past Tense Verb	205
Lesson-21	Morphology of the Present Tense Verb	209
Lesson-22	Different Arabic Verb - Patterns - 1 .	215
Lesson-22A	More Patterns of the Arabic Verb .-2	219
Lesson-23	The Sound Verbs + The Weak Verbs	227
Lesson-24	The Verb of Command – The imperative Verb	232
Lesson-25	The Cardinal Numbers	239

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Lesson-26	The Ordinal Numbers		247
Lesson-27	The Genders @ The Masculine Gender		249
Lesson-27A	The Feminine Gender		253
Lesson-28	Tajweed Rules - The Short Vowels		258
Lesson-29	Tajweed Rules - Elongation of letters - AL-Madd		265
Lesson-30	Tajweed Rules - Tashdeedun – The Gemation		269
Lesson-31	Tajweed Rules - Alif Mak'soorah		274
Lesson-32	Tajweed Rules - Al-idg'aamu		279
Lesson-32A	Tajweed Rules - Al-ik'laabu		285
Lesson-33	Tajweed Rules - Alaamaatu-l Wuk'oofi		288
Lesson-34	Tajweed Rules - the K'uraanic Script		293
Lesson-35	Al-Adadu - the Numbers		299
Lesson-36	Jama'a Saalim – The Sound Plural @ The Sound Masculine Plural		302
Lesson-37	The Sound Feminine Plural		307
Lesson-38	The Broken Plural		312
Lesson-39	Al-Mud'aafu wal Mud'aafu ilaihi /// Al-id'aafatu - Genitive Clause -OF-		322
Lesson-40	Al-Mausoofu was-Sifatu – Adjectival Clause		328
Lesson-41	Ad-Da'mai'rul Munfasalah - The Detached Pronouns		334

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 59*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

Lesson-42	Ad-Da'mai'rul Muttasilah - The Attachable Pronouns -1		342
Lesson-43	Ad-Da'mai'rul Muttasilah - The Attachable Pronouns -2		356
Lesson-44	Al-Asmaaaul ishaarah – The Pointing Pronouns		360
Lesson-45	Al-Asmaaaul-Mausoolah - The Conjective Noun		372
Lesson-46	Al-Hurooful-istaf-haamu - The interrogative Pronouns		380
Lesson-47	Al-Hurooful-Jarr – ( Kesrah- Prepositions)		384
Lesson-48	Al-Mubtadaa wal khabaru – The Nominal Sentence		393
Lesson-49	The Five Special Nouns		402
Annexure-1	Names of Months		406
Annexure-2	Days of the Week		408
Annexure-3	Seasons of the Year		409
Annexure-4A @4B	Sides / Directions / and other Locations		413
Lesson-50	Huroofun wa Awaamilun		418
Lesson-51	Ismul-Faa'ili		425
Lesson-52	Ismul-Maf-uuli		435
Exercises : Analyses of Model Sentences			
Purpose of Creation ...,Submission to Allaahu.s.w.t...,.....442			
"			
Food for Thought.....470			
"			
The Excellence of Dhikr.....481			

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

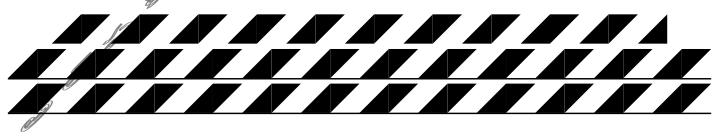
وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

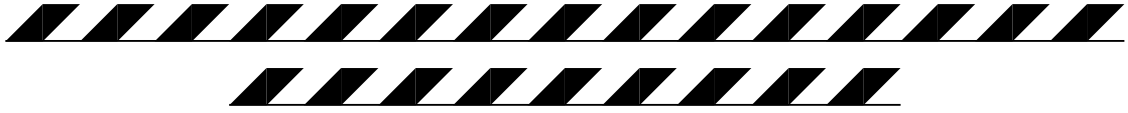
	Exclusive Tract for Examples.....490
	Introduction to the Arabic Language .....527
	The Names of ALLAHU -(Asmaa-ul-Husna): .....530..... .....Dua.....543
	Islaamic Manners and Morals..... .....554



◆	LEARN MORE GRAMMAR – in Book Part -2-and 3 - _inshaaa ALLAAHU_ The following grammatical aspects will be discussed in the forth coming Parts-2 &3- of this Book-
◆	1-Classification of the Verb - into four Types -2-Al-Fealu-l-Majhooli - 3-Naayabu-l-Faa'ili-4-Al-Maf'uulu Bihi and four other Mafaa'ilu +++++ -5- Al-Maf'uulu -l-Mutlak'i - 6-Zarafu-z-Zamaani- 7- Zarafu-l-Makaani-8-Kaana-wa-Akhawaatuhaa-.9-inna wa-Akhawaatuhaa 10-al-Mustasnaa-11- Second part of the Genders -12-At-Tameezu-13-at-Ta'ajjubu-14-ismut-Tafd'eeli-15-al-Munaadii-16-al- ismut-Tasg'eeri -17-al-Badalu-18-al-Haalu-19-ismu-l-Aalati-19-at-Ta'keedu- 20-Negative imperative verb-21-at-Tad'keeru wat-Taneet'u-lil-Faayili wal-Mafuuli- 22-moods of the imperfect verb -the subjunctive mood- the jussive mood -23-Verb -its relationship with the Faayilun - 23- declension of passive voice verbs - 24-Laam with noon khafeefah and tsakeelah , 25-verbal sentences - 26-different types of sentences -27-al- iqlaab-part two - 28-dual and plural forms of the al-Mud'aafu wal- Mud'aafu ilaihi -29- dual and plural forms of the Mausooofu was-Sifatu and many more aspects of the Arabic Nahu + Sarf + Ilmu-l-Balaagati + Elements Arabic Poetry of Jahiliyya period



## End of the Topic



Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 61

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

الِسْتَاْمُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَةُ اللّٰهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ

The ista'aadha : (A'udhu billahi min ash-shaytaan-ir-rajeem):

I seek protection of ALLAHU from the accursed shaytaan

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

Bismillah-ir-Rahmaan-ir-Raheemi

أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيْمِ



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

{بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ}

## ● Tajweed...

## -Al-Huroof -Ul- Hijaaiyyah -

## The Alphabet -

### ● Lesson : 1

•

•

- ***There are 28 letters in the Arabic Alphabet. All the letters are consonants, but (3) three of them viz: Alifun, Waawun and Yaaun act as Vowels also .***

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 63

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

- Vowels are called –Harakaatun- in Arabic.
- Besides these three Vowels,( ا ) Alifun , ( و ) Waawun and ( ي ) Yaaun , (3) - three separate 'Vowel-Signs' are also used, over/ below the other letters, in lieu of these Vowels A , U , I / E.

- the separate 'Vowel-Signs' signs are :

<u>'Damma" Above the letter</u> ؤ	<u>'Fat'ha' Above the letter</u> َ	<u>'Kesrah' Below the letter</u> ِ
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------------------

## The Alphabet :Al-Huroof -Ul- Hijaa.

ر	ذ	د	خ	ح	ج	ث	ت	ب	أ
راء	ذال	دال	حاء	حاء	جيم	ثاء	تاء	باء	ألف
rā'	dāl	dāl	ḥā'	ḥā'	ǧīm	tā'	tā'	bā'	'alifun ***

**\*\*\*-Alifun- by itself is a letter of augmentation / elongation only (Madd) —But when written with a Hamza over it / below - together the two are pro-nounced—as per the Vowel-Sign- as-u-/-a-/-i-/-e-**

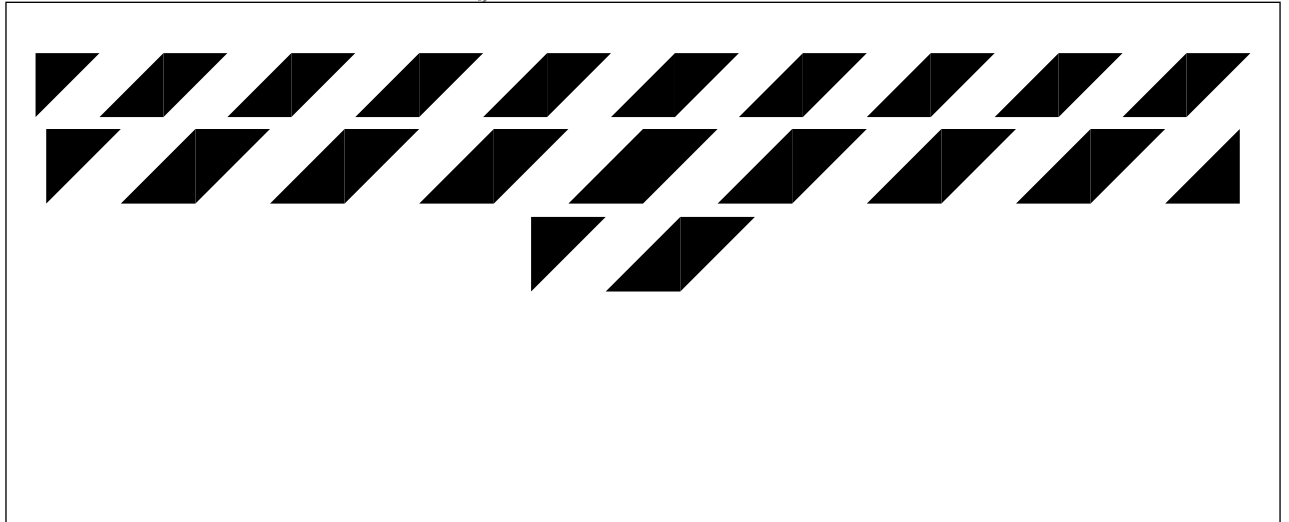
فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

ز	س	ش	ص	ض	ط	ظ	ع	غ	ف
زاي	سين	شين	صاد	ضاد	طاء	ظاء	عين	غين	فاء
zāy	sīn	shīn	ṣād	ḍād	ṭā	ẓā	‘ayn	ḡayn	fā’

ق	ك	ل	م	ن	ه	و	ي	ع
قاف	كاف	لام	ميم	نون	هاء	واو	ياء	همزة
qāf	kāf	lā m	mīm	nūn	hā’	wāw	yā’	Hamz a**



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur’Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur’Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 65*

*Wa Mayya’ashu an d’hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

إِنَّمَا الصَّدَقَاتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ  
وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَالْعَامِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا  
وَالْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ  
وَالْغَارِمِينَ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
وَأَبْنِ السَّبِيلِ <sup>صَلِّ</sup> قَرِيضَةً مِّنَ  
اللَّهِ <sup>قُلْ</sup> وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ (9:60) (-Al Quran-)

As-Sadaqat (here it means Zakat) are only for the Fuqara' (poor), and Al-Masakin (the poor) and those employed to collect (the funds); and for to attract the hearts of those who have been inclined (towards Islam); and to free the captives; and for those in debt; and for Allah's Cause (i.e. for Mujahidun - those fighting in the holy wars), and for the wayfarer (a traveller who is cut off from everything); a duty imposed by Allah. And Allah is All-Knower, All-Wise.

(9:60)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا <sup>صَلِّ</sup> يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ <sup>صَلِّ</sup> وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Translation By Hilali



End of the Topic



.

● بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

● Tajweed : Al-Kitaabah

● The Arabic Script

● Lesson : 2

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 67

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

- Arabic Script is written, from the right side, to the left, like other Semitic languages. All the letters of the Arabic alphabet, can be linked together in the script i.e—cursive writing. However seven letters can be linked to the preceeding letters only -The succeeding letters remain unconnected to them in script ...

### • These letters are:

و	ء	ز	ر	ذ	د	أ
<u>Waavun</u>	<u>Hamzaton</u>	<u>Zaavun</u>	<u>Raun</u>	<u>Dh'alun</u>	<u>Daalun</u>	<u>Alifun</u>

- For this reason, there are two types of- finals:-
- 1-linked if the preceeding letter is a linked one or
- 2-separate if the preceeding letter is a detached letter.

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

- Arabic letters are of one type only-the distinction of capitals letters and –small letters does not exist .

\_\_\_ End of the Topic



إِنَّمَا يَعْزُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ  
بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ  
الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ  
يَخْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَعَسَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ  
أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ

*The Mosques of Allah shall be maintained only by those who believe in Allah and the Last Day; perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and give Zakat and fear none but Allah. It is they who are expected to be on true guidance. (9:18) (-English Hilali and Khan-)*

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 69

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

• <u>Za'alun</u>	ز
• <u>D'aadun</u>	ض
• <u>Zzaaun</u>	ظ
• <u>G'hainun</u>	غ
• <u>Fa'aun</u>	ف

- Only one letter has a dot below it = Ba-ب

ب	<u>Baa'un</u>	ب
---	---------------	---

- There are only two (2) letters , each with (2) dots above the letters.

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 71

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

Taaun	ت
K'aafun	ك

- Only one (1) letter has two dots below it-- the letter

• . ( ي ) ya

. ( ي ) ya	yaaun	ي
------------	-------	---

- There are only two (2) letters with three (3) dots each, above the letter

Tsaaun - ث	ث -
Shaaun - ش	ش -

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

۹۱ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

- There are two (2) letters having a dot inside each.

• ( ج ) ( ن )

Noonun - ن	ن -
Jeemun - ج	ج -

- Some letters which look similar to the eye at first-sight.

Khaaun— خ	Haaun— ح	Jeemun- ج
-	Dh'aalun— ذ	Daalun— د
-	Zaaun— ز	Raaun— ر
-	Sheenun- ش	Seenun—س
-	D'aadun- ض	Sa'adun—ص

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

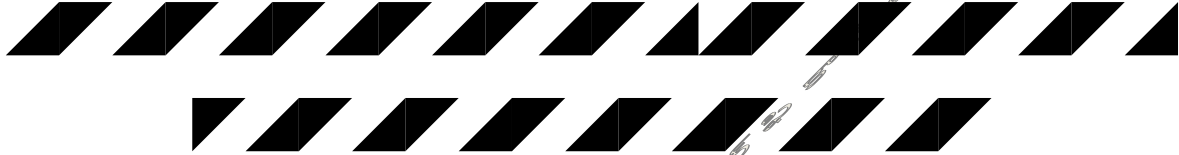
Page 73

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

-	Zzaaun- ظ	Ttaaun- ط
-	G'hainun- غ	A'inun- -ع
-	K'aafun- ق	Faa'un- ف
End of the topic		



\*\*\*\*\*

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ

تَرْحَمُونَ (3:132)

And obey Allah and the Messenger (Muhammad

SAW) that you may obtain mercy. (3:132) (-English Hilali and

Khan-)

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

\*\*\*\*\*

مَنْ يُطِيعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ  
اللَّهَ <sup>صَلَّى</sup> وَمَنْ تَوَلَّىٰ فَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ حَفِظًا (4:80)

He who obeys the Messenger (Muhammad SAW), has indeed obeyed Allah, but he who turns away, then we have not sent you (O Muhammad SAW) as a watcher over them. (4:80)

(-English Hilali and Khan-).\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 75*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



➤ بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ

➤ تَجْوِیدٌ-مَخْرَجٌ

➤ Arabic Phonetics-1 :Tajweed:  
Makhraj-

➤ Lesson:3

➤ Being proficient in Tajweed is ordained for those who  
claim to be — -MUSLIMS- >

- Each Arabic letter should be pronounced as per its "Makhraj"

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذُرُّكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

or the correct and accurate articulation, thereby leaving no

scope for confusion and uncertainty. Otherwise the meaning of the word is most likely be misunderstood.

Below are some such similar letters/ words

- The Dentals = the Tongue must touch-the specified teeth as detailed in the following chart -
- The Labials = the lips come closer to each other
- For Other letters = the other parts of the buccal-cavity- as specified

• Mouth parts of origin	• Letters -
• <i>Jauwful-fami-(Emptiness of the Mouth)</i>	• Alifun-Waavun-Yaa'un
• <i>Aqsa-l-Halk'i (the Lower Throat)*</i>	• Haa'un-Hamzaton
• <i>Wasathul-Halak'i (Middle of the Throat)*</i>	• Aynun-Haa'un
• <i>Adana-al-Halk'l (the Upper throat)*</i>	• G'ynun-Khaa'un

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 77

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

• <b>Extreme Rear portion of the Tongue + the Uvula</b>	• <b>K'aafun *</b>
• <b>Back of the Tongue</b>	• <b>Kaafun*</b>
• <b>Centre of the Tongue</b>	• <b>Jeemun-Sheenun-Yaaun</b>
• <b>The tongue + Roots of The Molars and pre -molars</b>	• <b>D'aad'un</b>
• <b>Edge of The Tongue + Gums Of The molars</b>	• <b>Laam'un***</b>
• <b>Edge of The tongue + gums of The canines</b>	• <b>Noon'un***</b>
• <b>Edge of The tongue + The incisors</b>	• <b>Raa'un</b>
• <b>Tip of tongue + Roots of central The incisors</b>	• <b>Ta'aun-daalun-Ttaaun</b>
• <b>Tip of The tongue + edges of The central incisors</b>	• <b>Tsa'un -D'haa'un-Zzaa'un</b>
• <b>Tip of the tongue + both the lower and The upper incisors</b>	• <b>Z'aaun-Seen'un-S'aad'un</b>
• <b>The centre of the lower lip touching the upper incisors</b>	• <b>Faa'un</b>
• <b>Both the lips</b>	• <b>Baa'un-Meem'un-Waav'un</b>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

• <i>The Nostrils--(Khaishuom)</i>	• for producing Idgh'aam'un
------------------------------------	--------------------------------

• ***Phonetically related Letters -***

ص - S'a	س - Sa	ث - Tsa	--
ت - Ta	ث - Tsa	ذ - dha	--
ك - Ka	ق - 'K'a	خ - K'ha	ح - Ha
غ - G'ha	ع - A'	أ - A	--
ة - Ta	ه - ha	ح - Ha	خ - Kha

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 79

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

ط - zZa	ة - Ta / Ha	ت - Ta	ط - tTa
---------	----------------	--------	------------



❖ Examples of Phonetically Similar Words -  
having different meanings -

عَمَلٌ - A'malun - work	أَمَلٌ - amalun - hope
صَلَبٌ - S'alaba - crucified	سَلَبٌ - salaba- robbed-
عَرْضٌ - A'rd'un - width	أَرْضٌ - ard'un - earth
قَلْبٌ - K'albun - heart	كَلْبٌ - kalbun - dog



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

تَجْوِيدٌ - مَخْرَجٌ

- Tajweed—Makhraj 2-Lesson: 4

## The Phonetics of Arabic Alphabet

Lesson: 4

الْعِلْمُ الصَّوْتِي

### The Phonetics of Arabic Alphabet

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 81*




*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

## Lesson: 4

<u>Nam e of the letter</u>	<u>its shap e</u>	<u>It's phonetic expression</u>	<u>Special features of the Letter - if any -</u>
--	---------------------------	-------------------------------------	--

1-Alifun / Alif +  <u>Hamza</u>	  	<u>Alif = a Soft 'A'</u>  <u>Hamza = a weak guttural 'a'</u>	<u>'Hamza' written above 'Alif' = 'A' (both as a short and a long vowel ) (1) an Alif (without Hamza) is an instrument of 'Elongation' (Madd) only.</u>
1-Alifun / Alif + <u>Hamza</u>		<u>Alif = a Soft 'A'</u>  <u>Hamza = a weak guttural 'a'</u>	<u>❖ Note: 'Hamza' (ء) is written (1) without an 'Alif' or (2) below the cursive line/ above the line. It may also occur on 'Yaavun' or 'Waavun' .</u>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
 (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

	ء		
2- Baaun	ب	Ba = Bi-labial, Vocal	Bi-labial, (with the 2 Lips) Vocal
3) Taaun	ت	Ta = Non-Vocal, Dental	Pronounced with the Teeth (Dental)
4) Tsaaun	ث	Tsa = Gingival, Non-Vocal	Pronounced as soft 'tsa' . The tongue should touch the gingival teeth..
5) Jeemun	ج	Ja =Vocal	As 'J' in English.
6) H'aaun	ح	H'a = Fauca Non-Vocal	Pronounced with full exhalation of air

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 83

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

7) <u>K'haaun</u>	خ	K'ha = Non-Vocal -faucal -guttoral	<u>Should be pronounced from the soft palate( the upper part of the mouth)</u>

8) <u>Daalun</u>	د	Da = Vocal-Dental	<u>Pronounced by pressing the tip of the tongue against the upper gums &amp; withdrawing it suddenly.</u>
9) <u>D'zaalun</u>	ذ	D'za = Vocal,gingival	<u>By combining D+Z</u>
10) <u>Raa'un</u>	ر	Ra / Rra = heavy Vocal	<u>Pronounced with the 'Tip' of the Tongue.</u>
11) <u>Z'aalun</u>	ز	Z'a =Vocal	<u>Pronounced as 'Z' in Zoo.</u>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

12) SeenUn	س	Sa = Non-vocal - dental	Pronounced with the Tip of the Tongue.
13) Sheenun	ش	Sha = Non-vocal	The letter originates from the opening of the mouth
14) S'aadun	ص	S(w)a = NonVocal-Empha tic consonant.	There is no sound equivalent for this Letter in English..It is pronounced with the tip of the tongue, while the tongue occupies the full palate.
15) D'aadun	ض	D(w)a =Vocal- Emphatic consonant.	There is no sound equivalent, for this letter in English..It is pronounced with the tip of the tongue, while the tongue occupies the full palate.
16) T'taun	ط	Tta = Vocal-lingival- Emphatic-consona nt.	Pronounced with stress, while the tongue fills the mouth and touches the frontal teeth (gingival)
17) Z'zaun	ظ	Zza- Vocal- lingival- Emphatic	Pronounced with stress, while the tongue fills the mouth and touches the frontal teeth (gingival)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 85

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

		<b>consonant</b>	
<b>18) A'inun</b>	ع	<b>A'-Vocal,- glottal- faucal</b>	<b>Pronounced from the glottis</b>
<b>19) G'hainun</b>	غ	<b>G'ha-Vocal-Glottal- Faucal</b>	<b>Pronounced with the glottis.</b>
<b>20) Faa'un</b>	ف	<b>Fa- Non-Vocal, Labial</b>	<b>just as 'F' in father.</b>
<b>21) K'aafun</b>	ق	<b>K- Vocal glottal</b>	<b>Pronounced with a Glottal catch as K'a</b>
<b>22) Kaafun</b>	ك	<b>Ka / ke- Vocal, gingival</b>	<b>Just like 'Ka / ke' in English.</b>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*74 al-Hajj

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam

23) Laamun	ل	La-Vocal-gingival	Tongue should touch the gums
------------	---	-------------------	------------------------------

24) Meemun	م	Ma - Vocal Bi-labial	Pronounced with the Lips(Labial)
25) Noonun	ن	Na - Vocal/Nasal	Pronounced with the tip of the tongue.
26) Haavun	ه	H'a - Non-Vocal-Faucal	Pronounced softly,in contrast to letter No.6
27) Waavun	و	Wa- Vocal, Bi-labial	Pronounced with the 2 lips as (Wa/Waa) and not as (Va/vaa ). Useful for elongation (Madd) also..It is used as a short vowel @ a long vowel also.
28) Yaa'un	ي	Ya- Soft Vocal	Useful for elongation (Madd) also-should be pronounced as "ya/yaa "(used as a long @ short vowel also)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 87

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

❖ Note on 'ta(ت)' and 'ta' Marbuta(ة). Both , are pronounced as -'ta'-, generally. "

❖ But Ta-Marbuta (ة) is pronounced as- "ha/ه"-if it is the final letter of the sentence or in case there is a Pause (وَقْف) on this letter.. -Ta - marbuta is written as (ة). with, the two dots over it.

❖ Many . feminine nouns have a Ta-Marbuta (ة) - as a terminal letter

Masculine nouns →		→Feminine nouns with a (ة)	
A Student (masc) ♂	❖ طَالِبٌ -taalibun	A Student (fem) ♀	❖ طَالِبَةٌ - taalibatun
A Tree (masc) ♂	❖ شَجَرٌ -shajarun	A Tree (fem) ♀	❖ شَجَرَةٌ - shajaratun
A Cat (masc) ♂	❖ قِطٌ -k'ittun	A Cat (fem.) ♀	❖ قِطَةٌ - k'ittatun

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

--	--	--	--



➤ **The Guttural Letters:-** Haavun- is a strongly guttural-H- produced by a strong expulsion of air from the chest. It should not be confused with:- Ghainun-is a very strong guttural, produced by compression of the throat and expulsion of breath. – Ghainun is the sound of gargling.–Hamzatun- represents the same sound as English-H. For other gutturals— Khaaun—Aeinun-see the Alphabetical Chart.

➤ **The Emphatic letters –S’adun – Da’dun -◇- Taaun, and Zaaun’- are more emphatic than-Seenun- Daalun -◇- Taaun – D’aaun –respectively.** To pronounce the Emphatic letters the tongue is pressed against the edge of the upper teeth, and then withdrawn forcefully.

➤ **The Arabs had originally no signs for short vowels .The following signs were invented during the reign of the Tyrant- Hijaj ibn Yousuf– who had the Audaucity to lead the muslims in al-Hajj, and also attack and damage the Masjidul-Haram ,to flush-out the Saliheen who had taken**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur’Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur’Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 89*

*Wa Mayya’ashu an d’hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**refuge inside the Baitul-Ateeq, from his terror.**



➤ **Hijaj's victims include the great gem of a Martyr and khaalifah (683-690-hijri) Abdullah ibn Zubyr, the son of Asma bint Abu Bakrin, and the grandson of Abu Bakr Siddiqui(R.A), the first khalifah. Abdullah ibn Zubyr's body was mutilated and kept hanging from a tree for days, to rot.-**

➤ **-e-i-t-a-b-i-r-o-o-**

➤ **y-a-a-!!! u-u-l-i-l-a-b-s-a-a-r-**



➤ **(a) a D'ammaturun - is a sign written above the consonant having the value of "u".**



➤ **(b) a Fat-haturun -is a sign written above the consonant having the value of "a",.**



➤ **(c) a Kesratun - is a sign written below the consonant having the value of "i",**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



- The Hamzatun represents a glottal Catch , produced by completely closing the vocal chords and then by suddenly separating them.



➤ Other vowel diacritics and symbols –with letter – سَ Seenun -

س si	سُ su	سَ sa
سِي sii	سُو suu	سِ (i)S
سِ sin	سُن sun	سَا san
سُس ssu	سَس ssa	سِ س ssi
سَة sah	سَا saa	-

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## ➤ HAROOF -UL- MUQATTA'AT

THE FOLLOWING 14 LETTERS ARE FOUND  
At THE OPENING OF 29 Soorah-s IN THE  
QURAN.

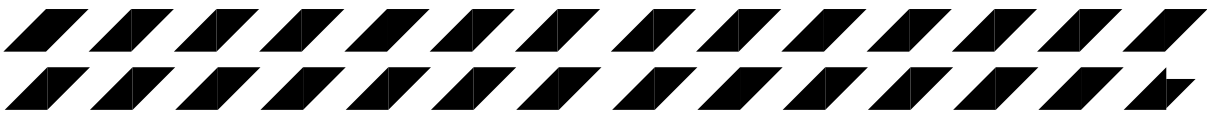
Each letter is pronounced individually and  
separately –

Hence the name -

***HAROOF -UL- MUQATTA'AT.***

ا ل م ر ك ه ي ع ص ط س ق ن ح

End of the Topic



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

✓ {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ} { } { } { } { }

✓ تجويد

✓ تشكيل :

✓ Tashkeel - The Cursive-Writing -

✓ Lesson: 5

✓ Note: The "last" letter of a word, (Terminal letter will be in it's full "original" form.

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 93

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**✓ Arabic writing has three different forms of Letters'-**

**initial,- medial, and –final-, different-in shape**

**according to their position.**

- **Some letters while, occuring in the beginning or in between other letters, are written, in a "reduced minimal form".(Initial / Medial)**
- **Some letters, irrespective of their position , whether Initial / Medial / Terminal, do not change but, retain their "original form".**
- **In "cursive" writing, some letters, stand-out distinctly,in their "original form".**
- **The–Vowels- whether , initial, medial or final-display a variety in form , according to their position.**

**✓ Some Characteristics of Arabic Letters:**

**✓ Some Arabic letters have dots .**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذُرُّكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۖ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

✓ The structure of Arabic Alphabet is different from that of the other Languages .

✓

✓ Arabic words can be formed by connecting the letters together.

✓ Arabic Alphabet is written and read from right to left.

• The Letters in isolation and final are mostly similar in shape.

• The Letters in the initial and medial positions are mostly alike in shape.

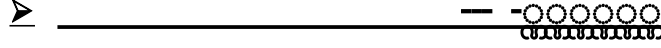
➤ There are many print forms,types of fonts and writing forms for Arabic

➤

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

- تَشْكِيلٌ -



## ➤ Arabic Cursive Writing -- TASHKEEL --

<u>At the end</u> <u>(final)</u> <u>(terminal)-</u>  (4)	<u>In the middle</u> <u>of the</u> <u>word(Medial)-</u>  (3)	<u>As initial</u> <u>letter-</u>  (2)	<u>Letter-</u>  (1)	
ا	ا	ا	ا	Alifun
ب	ب	ب	ب	Baa'un
ت	ت	ت	ت	Ta'aun
ث	ث	ث	ث	Tsa'un
ج	ج	ج	ج	Jeemun

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

ح	ح	ح	ح	Haa'un
خ	خ	خ	خ	Kha'aun
د	د	د	د	Daalun
ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	Dhalun
ر	ر	ر	ر	Ra'aun
ز	ز	ز	ز	Zaa'un
At the end (final) (terminal)- (4)	In the middle of the word(Medial)- (3)	As initial letter- (2)	Letter- (1)	
س	س	س	س	Seenun

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 97

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

ش	ش	ش	ش	Sheenun
ص	ص	ص	ص	S'aadun
ض	ض	ض	ض	D'aadun
ط	ط	ط	ط	T'taaun
ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	Z'zaaun
ع	ع	ع	ع	A'ynun
غ	غ	غ	غ	G'hynun
ف	ف	ف	ف	Faa'un
At the end (final) (terminal)- (4)	In the middle of the word(Medial)- (3)	As initial letter- (2)	Letter- (1)	
ق	ق	ق	ق	K'aafun

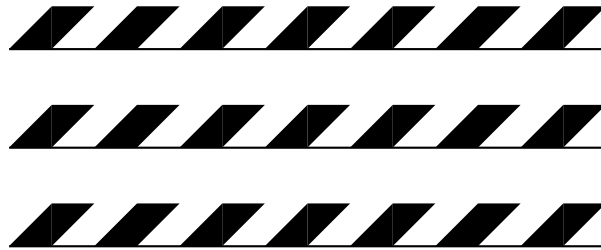
فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

ك	ك	ك	ك	Kaafun
ل	ل	ل	ل	Laamun
م	م	م	م	Meemun
ن	ن	ن	ن	Noonun
ه	ه	ه	ه	Haaun
و	و	و	و	Waavun
ي	ي	ي	ي	Yaaun
ء	ء	ء	ء	Hamzatun



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 99*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com



إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِرَ  
اللَّهُ وَجِلَتْ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَإِذَا  
تُلِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُهُ زَادَتْهُمْ  
إِيمَانًا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ  
(8:2)

(-Al Quran-)

The believers are only those who, when Allah is mentioned, feel a fear in their hearts and when His Verses (this Quran) are recited unto them, they (i.e. the Verses) increase their Faith; and they put their trust in their Lord (Alone); (8:2)  
(-English Hilali and Khan-)



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## بعض قواعد النحوية

### Some Elements of Arabic Grammar

#### Lesson:6

• The Arabic language consists of three types of-Kalimaatun- or words—as Parts of Speech—which, very effectively suffice - all the elements of Speech of any other Language.

(1)-Noun – اسم	(2)-Verb/Action فعل –	(3)-Letter/Particle حرف
----------------	--------------------------	----------------------------

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 101

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

الإنسانُ (Al-insaanu) -Man)	أكلَ (Akala) He ate	إلى - (ila) "to"
بَيْتُ - (baytun) "a house"-	دَهَبَ - (d'haba) "He went"	في - (fee) "in"

■ Thus, the Arabic word can be:- a noun/ a verb/ a particle.

❖ 1) Harfun حرفٌ one letter = eg: Ba. ب :

❖ 2) Harfaani / Harfaini = Two(2) letters/ eg: alif, laam ا ل

• 3) Huroofun حُرُوف Plural of Harf – three (3) or more than three letters

Eg : Ba - ب ; Ta- ت ; Jeem- ج -

❖ 4) Kalimatun = كَلِمَةٌ = One meaningful word, based on three or more

Root-letters – eg : Kitabun=a book- كِتَابٌ

❖ 5) Al-Ismu : الاسمُ = Name ( Noun ) eg:(al-insaanu -Man): الإنسانُ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

## الاسم : The Noun Includes the following :



■ Names of all Human beings	■ أَسْمَاءُ الْإِنْسَانِ
■ Names of all Animals	■ أَسْمَاءُ الْحَيَوَانَاتِ
■ Names of all Solids	■ أَسْمَاءُ الْجَمَادَاتِ
■ Names of all Plants	■ أَسْمَاءُ النَّبَاتَاتِ
■ Nouns of Place	■ أَسْمَاءُ أَمَاكِنَ (ظُرْفُ الْمَكَانِ)
■ Nouns of Time	■ (ظُرْفُ) أَسْمَاءُ - الْأَمَاكِنِ (الزَّمَانِ)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 103

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

■ Noun of Adjectives	صِقَاتٌ- ( صِقة )
■ Personal Pronouns	ضَمَائِرُ- ( -ضَمِيرٌ )
■ Demons-trative Pronouns	أَسْمَاءُ اِشَارَةِ
■ Relative Pronouns	أَسْمَاءُ الْمَوْضُوعَةِ

*• All the names of Persons/Animals/the Earth/the Sky/Places/Countries/etc., come under the category "ismun / al-ismu"- Al-ismu includes all the Nouns / Pronouns / Adjectives / Verbal-Nouns / Actions.*

**❖ 6) The Verb indicates any action in the past-or-present-or-future. The Arabic Verb is called -al-Fealu / Fealun .**

❖ Eg (1) Jalasa = He sat	جَلَسَ
--------------------------	--------

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقْوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

❖ (2) Akala = He ate

أَكَلَ

❖ (3) Fa'ala = He did

فَعَلَ

➤ **7) Harfun / Huroofun -(Particles):** There are certain types of

*– Particles –which are necessary for completing any sentence –meaningfully.*

➤ *Some of these particles are mentioned in the following chart.*

➤ *Particles in Arabic have either one(1)-or two(2)-or three(3)-letters only.*

➤ *Arabic particles can exist with both the Nouns or the Verbs.*

➤ *Most particles can influence the vowel-signs of the Nouns or Verbs on which they occur .*

➤ *Also there are certain particles which do not affect the diacritical marks ,in spite of their occurrence with the Nouns*

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 105*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**or the Verbs.**

Prepositions	حُرُوفُ
Words-of-stress / Emphasis	حُرُوفُ التَّوَكِيدِ
Vocatives / Interjectives	حُرُوفُ النِّدَاءِ
Particles-of- Negation	حُرُوفُ النَّاهِيَةِ
Particles-of-Condition	حُرُوفُ الشَّهَرَطِيَةِ
Particles-of-interrogation	حُرُوفُ الِاسْتِفْهَامِ
Connectors	حُرُوفُ الِاعْطَافِ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



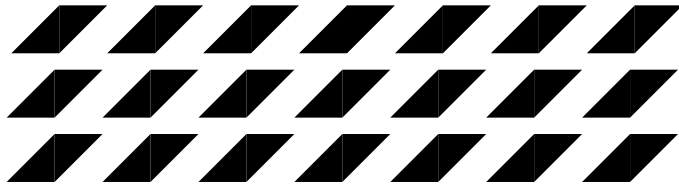
وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Exceptors

حُرُوفُ الِاسْتِثْنَاءِ

End of the Lesson



يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ

ذِكْرًا كَثِيرًا (33:41) وَسَبِّحُوهُ

بُكْرَةً وَأُصِيلاً (33:42)

O you who believe! Remember Allah with much remembrance. (33:41)

And glorify His Praises morning and afternoon [the early morning (Fajr) and 'Asr prayers]. (33:42) (-English Hilali and Khan-).

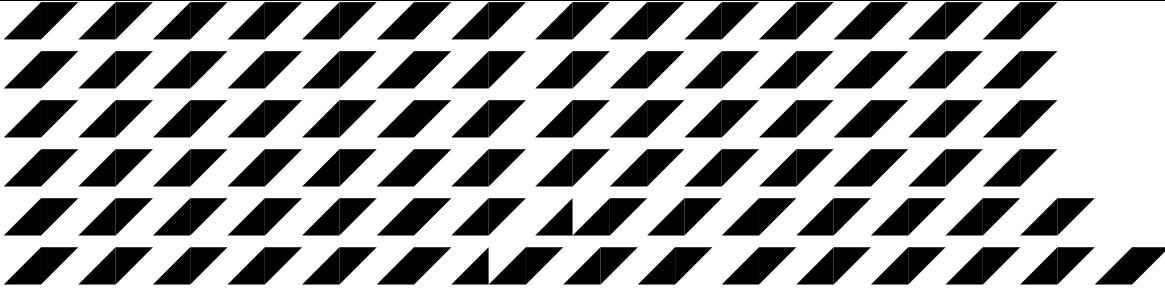
*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 107*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com



\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

مَنْ يَشْفَعُ شَقَاعَةً حَسَنَةً يَكُنْ  
لَهُ نَصِيبٌ مِنْهَا <sup>صَلٰ</sup>وَمَنْ يَشْفَعُ  
شَقَاعَةً سَيِّئَةً يَكُنْ لَهُ كِفْلٌ مِنْهَا <sup>قُلْ</sup>  
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُّقْبِتًا

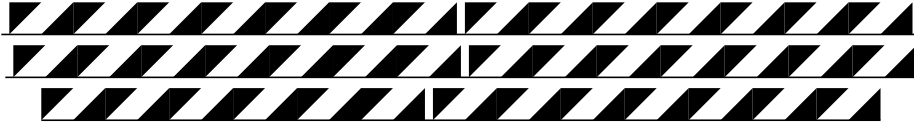
*Whosoever intercedes for a good cause will have the reward thereof, and  
whosoever intercedes for an evil cause will have a share in its burden. And  
Allah is Ever All-Able to do (and also an All-Witness to) everything. (4:85)  
(-English Hilali and Khan-)*

\*\*\*\*\*

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا <sup>صَلٰ</sup>يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ <sup>صَلٰ</sup>وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



● {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ} { } { } { } { } { } { } { } { }

● الاسْمُ

● Al-ismu — The Noun

● Lesson: 7

● الاسْمُ All names of Persons/Animals/the Earth/the

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 109*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**Sky/Places/Countries/etc.,come under the category "ismun / al-ismu"-**

➤ **"ismun / al-ismu"- includes all**

**Nouns/Pronouns/Adjectives/Verbal-Nouns/Actions.**

➤ **"ismun / al-ismu"- may also accept either a Tanweenun / an "Al" –(if it is a Nakirah) or a "ta" Marbutatun (if feminine) as suited to its nature/ situation .**

● **ismun / al-ismu-Some Particles can occur on Nouns.(ex:Vocatives).**

● **By default,Arabic Nouns- ismun / al-ismu- are considered to be in the Nominative Case – مَرْفُوعٌ – Marfoo-un**

❖ **But when preceeded by –any**

**–AAMILUN-(plural-AWAAMILUN) i.e (other affective grammatical elements influencing the case-endings )-nouns-change into either the Accusative Case**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

-or مَنْصُوبٌ (Mansoobun)

### ❖ مَجْرُورٌ (Majroo-run) the Genitive Case

- Examples of NOUNs in the Nominative Case–Marfooun-

- مَرْقُوعٌ

- The Definite Noun is indicated by one dammatun on the last letter and - This is the default–or–usual- case of Arabic nouns-for example :

الْبَيْتُ	الرِّجَالُ	الطَّالِبُ	الْمَسْجِدُ
Al-Baitu- the house-	Ar-Rijaalu- the men.	At-Taalibu- the student.	Al-Masjidu- the mosque .

- The indefinite Noun is indicated by-2-dammas- or dhammataani on the last letter-for example :

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 111

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
 nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

مَسْجِدٌ	طَالِبٌ	رَجَالٌ	بَيْتٌ
Masjidun- a mosque.	Taalibun- a student.	Rijaalun- some men	Baitun- a house.

➤ Some more Examples of indefinite Nouns in the Nominative Case – Marfooun- مَرْفُوعٌ

بَابٌ	قَمَرٌ	قَرِيبٌ	بَعِيدٌ
(Baabun)- "a door"-	(K'amarun)- a moon	(Qareebun)- "near" –	(Ba'eedun)– "far away"
طَالِبَةٌ	طَالِبَاتٌ	مُدَرِّسٌ	مُدَرِّسُونَ
(Taalibah-tun)- "a (girl)student"	(Taalibaat-un)- "( girl) students"	(Mudarrisun) – "a (male) teacher"-	(Mudarrisoona) – "(male) teachers"
أَنْتِ	آيَاتٌ	آيَةٌ	أَنْتُنَّ
(anti) – "You" (female singular)	(aayaat-un) – "verses/signs"	(aayah-tun) - "a verse/sign" (f)	(antunna) – "You" (female plural)
قَلَمٌ	دُثْيَا	آخِرَةٌ	أُمٌّ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

(umm-un) – “mother”	( al-aakhirah-tu) - “the Hereafter” (f)	(dunya) – “world” (f)	(qalam-un) - “a pen” (m)
الْخَالِقُ (al-Khaliku) The creator	مَدِينَةٌ (madeenah-tun) - “a city/town” (f)	مُدُنٌ (mudun-un) - “cities/towns”	أَقْلَامٌ (aqlaam-un) - “pens”

- All Nouns can exist at any given time, in any ONE of these three states viz...

- 1-Raf-un or Marfooun (the nominative)

- 2- Nasabun or Mansoobun (the accusative) and

- 3-Jarrun or Majroorun (the genitive)- Cases-

- Rafa-un is the default state-



الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ

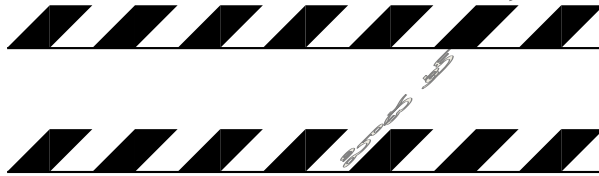
"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

## يُنْفِقُونَ (8:3)

**Who perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat) and spend out of that We have provided them.**

(8:3) ﴿يُنْفِقُونَ مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ﴾



### ■ Examples of NOUNs in the -Accusative and Genitive – Cases-

**Nasabun- or -Mansoobun**  
**(accusative)** Normally indicated  
by a fat-ha or  
**2-Fathas(fat-hataani) on the last**  
**letter.**

■ مَنْصُوبٌ

**Jarrun -or -Majroorun(genitive)-**  
**Generally indicated by a Kesrah or**  
**2-Kesrahs (kesrataani) on the last**  
**letter**

■ مَجْرُورٌ

Definite noun

indefinite noun

Definite noun

indefinite noun

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

الْبَيْتَ	بَيْتًا	الْبَيْتِ	بَيْتٍ
-	baitan	-	baitin
al-baita		al-baiti	

■ All Nouns are Gender-sensitive and Number

-sensitive also -viz. All Nouns need a suitable matching equilibrium and cohesion with the other interacting grammatical elements .

● In Arabic, a noun may be a Singular, a Dual, or a Plural-

● Plural refers to more than two in number..

● In Classical Arabic, the Nouns and the Adjectives are

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 115

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**declined according to case, state, gender and  
number.**

## **The Two Types of nouns**

<b><u>1- Definite Noun -</u></b> <b><u>مَعْرِفَةٌ</u></b>	<b><u>2- Indefinite Noun -</u></b> <b><u>تَكْرِيرٌ</u></b>
<u>When the noun is specific it is</u> <u>- definite.</u> ex: 1- <u>الْخَالِقُ</u> -The creator 2- <u>الْكِتَابُ</u> -The book	<u>When the noun is not specific</u> <u>it is -an Indefinite:</u> ex: 1- <u>خَالِقٌ</u> - creator 2- <u>كِتَابٌ</u> - <u>book</u>

### **DEFINITE NOUN**

**Examples of the common types of Definite nouns:**

<b><u>1-All the Proper nouns-عِلْمٌ</u></b>	<b><u>1—Muhammadun-</u></b>
---	-----------------------------

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

	<p>مُحَمَّدٌ</p> <p>2- K'ur'aanun.</p> <p>قُرْآنٌ</p> <p>3- Haamidun-</p>
	<p>حَامِدٌ</p>
<p>2-All nouns starting with Al-ال</p>	<p>1- الكتابُ - The book</p> <p>=</p> <p>2- العَظِيمَ - The great-</p> <p>3- العَذَابَ - The torment</p>
<p>3- The noun added to a definite noun to give meaning of possession (The book of the student) the word كِتَابُ here is definite because it is followed by a definite possessor طَالِبٍ .</p>	<p>كِتَابُ طَالِبٍ</p>

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

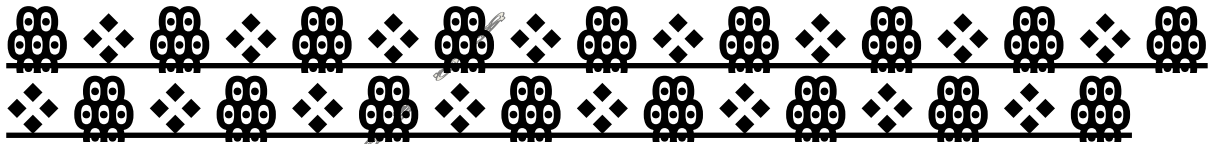
*Page 117*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<u>4- All the Pronouns</u>	الضمير: ...أنتَ هُمْ،
<u>5-All the Demonstrative Pronouns</u>	اسمُ ا شَر ...هؤلاء: هَذَا-ة
<u>6-All the Relative Pronoun</u>	- ا سَمُ الْقَوَصُولُ - الذي، الذينَ
<u>7- THE VOCATIVE-</u>	ندا: يَا فَاطِمَةَ



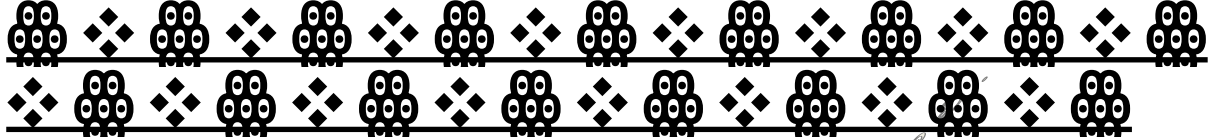
اللَّهُ تَزَلَّ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا مُتَشَابِهًا مَثَانِي  
تَقْشَعِرُّ مِنْهُ جُلُودُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ  
جُلُودُهُمْ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى اللَّهِ  
يَهْدِي بِهِ ۚ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ  
هَادٍ (39:23)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

Allah has sent down the best statement, a Book (this Quran), its parts resembling each other in goodness and truth, oft-repeated. The skins of those who fear their Lord shiver from it (when they recite it or hear it). Then their skin and their heart soften to the remembrance of Allah. That is the guidance of Allah. He Guides therewith whom He pleases and whomever Allah sends astray, for him there is no guide. (39:23) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

العيرابُ - Al-Aeraabu

Noun and it's Case Endings in Different Cases

Lesson: 8

The Definite Noun and it's Case endings in different cases

• The singular indicates one masculine or one

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 119*

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

**feminine noun.**

مَجْرُورٌ - Majroorun	مَنْصُوبٌ - Mansoobun	مَرْفُوعٌ - Marfu-un
الْكِتَابُ - Al-Kitaabi-	الْكِتَابُ - Al-Kitaaba-	الْكِتَابُ - Al-Kitaabu-

S i n g u l a r	The Cases- (ا لحالة)	Examples of different cases -	Vowel-Sign-of the last Letter-
	مَرْفُوعٌ - marfuun	1)-Mubtadaun- مُبْتَدَأُ 2)khabarun- خَبَرٌ : 3) Doer – faailun- فاعِلٌ	ضَمَّةٌ dammaturun
	مَنْصُوبٌ mansoobun	1-Object : مَقْعُولٌ بِهِ 2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or 3-the place( zarfun makaanin): ظَرْفٌ	فَتْحَةٌ fatahatun-
	مَجْرُورٌ	1)-Noun with a preposition :	كَسْرَةٌ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

	اسمٌ مَجْرُورٌ مُضَافٌ -ilaihi- 2)-Mudaafun إِلَيْهِ	kesratun-
majroorun		

The Dual-Muthannaa: المثنى:

The dual noun is formed, by adding- to the Singular at its end -

1- an-Alifun+noonun-in the Nominative case - مَرْقُوعٌ and- 2-

yaaun + noonun-in, the Accusative- case مَنصُوبٌ or 3- in the

Genitive-case- مَجْرُورٌ -

	The Cases ( الحالة )	Examples of different cases-	Vowel-Sign-of the last Letter-
D u al	مَرْقُوعٌ - marfuun	1)-Mubtadaun- مُبْتَدَأٌ 2) Khabarun- خَبَرٌ 3) Doer –faailun- فَاعِلٌ	أَلِفٌ+ن (وَلَدَانِ)
	مَنصُوبٌ mansoobun	1-Object : مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ 2-A noun that shows the	يَاءٌ+ن (وَلَدَيْنِ)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 121

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

	time( zarfun zamaanin) or the place( zarfun makaanin): ظَرْفٌ	
مَجْرُورٌ majroorun	1)-Noun with a preposition : اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ 2)-Mudaafun –ilaihi- مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ	ياءٌ+ وَلَدَ يَنْ

## الجَفْعُ : The Plural

In Arabic , there are three types of plurals: 1- The Sound Masculine Plural, 2- The Sound Feminine Plural , and 3- The Broken Plural.

T h e s o u n d m a s	<u>The Cases</u> (الحالة)-	<u>The Sound masculine plural</u> <u>-Examples in different</u> <u>cases-</u>	<u>Vowel-Sign-of</u> <u>the last</u> <u>Letter-</u>
	مَرْقُوعٌ marfuun	1)-Mubtadaun- مُبْتَدَأٌ 2) Khabarun- خَبَرٌ 3) Doer –faailun- فاعِلٌ	واوٌ (مُسْلِمُونَ)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

c u l i n e p l u r a l	مَنْصُوبٌ mansoobun	1-Object : به 2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or the place( zarfun makaanin): ظرفٌ	يَاءٌ (مُسْلِمِينَ)
	مَجْرُورٌ majroorun	1)-Noun with a preposition : اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ 2)-Mudaafun –ilaihi- مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ	يَاءٌ (مُسْلِمِينَ)

## 2- The Sound Feminine Plural - الْجَفْعُ الْفَوْنَةُ سَالِمٌ

The sound feminine plural is termed sound, because the

Singular forms remain intact or sound,

i.e. the Singular form is same and only different endings are  
added to it.

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 123*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**The sound feminine plural indefinite noun is formed**  
**from the singular**

**by addition of (أْت = aathun) in the Nominative Case**

مَرْقُوع

**and (أْتِر = aathin ) in the Accusative Case مَنْصُوبٌ or**  
**the Genitive Case مَجْزُورٌ -**

**Ex.in-Definite noun\*\*\* : مُسْلِمَةٌ → مُسْلِمَاتٌ**

مُسْلِمَاتٌ → مُسْلِمَاتٍ

**The sound feminine plural definite noun is made by**  
**adding (أْت = aathu) to the singular in the Nominative**  
**Case مَرْقُوع and (أْتِر = aathi ) in the Accusative Case**

**- مَجْزُورٌ or مَنْصُوبٌ**

**Ex.Definite noun\*\*\* : السَّيَّارَةُ → السَّيَّارَاتُ**

السَّيَّارَاتُ → السَّيَّارَاتِ

**\*\*\*Observe that- تَاءٌ مَرْبُوطَةٌ is dropped from the Feminine**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

singular before adding the (ات- ات) to the Singular.

The Sound Feminine Plural	<u>The Cases</u> (الحالة)-	<u>The Sound Feminine Plural</u> <u>-Examples of different cases-</u> الْجَمْعُ الْمُؤَنَّثُ سَالِمٌ	<u>Vowel-Sign-</u> <u>of the last</u> <u>Letter-</u>
	مَرْفُوعٌ marfuun	أُمْتَدَأُ 1)-Mubtadaun 2) Khabarun- 3) Doer -Faailun- فاعلٌ	ضَمَّة (مُسْلِمَاتٍ)
	مَنْصُوبٌ mansoob un	1-Object : مَقْعُولٌ بِهِ 2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or : ظَرْفٌ the place( zarfun makaanin)	كَسْرَةٌ (مُسْلِمَاتٍ)
	مَجْرُورٌ majrooru n	1)-Noun with a preposition اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ : 2)-Mudaafun –ilaihi- مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ	كَسْرَةٌ (مُسْلِمَاتٍ)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 125

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

### 3- The Broken Plural - جَفْعُ التَّكْسِيرِ

This type of Plural is named the Broken Plural because it is formed by breaking up the singular pattern, and by adding or removing some vowels and letters :

#### Examples of Nakirah and Ma'arifa

<u>Nakirah</u> <u>Indefinite</u> <u>noun-Singular-</u> <u>Nominative→</u>	<u>Indefinite noun-</u> <u>Nakirah</u> <u>Plural-Nominati</u> <u>ve→</u>	<u>Indefinite noun-</u> <u>Nakirah</u> <u>Plural-Accusati</u> <u>ve→</u>	<u>Indefinite noun</u>  <u>- Nakirah</u> <u>Plural-genitive</u>
رَجُل ↔	رجال	رجال <sup>1</sup>	رجال
<i>Rajulun – a man</i>	<i>Rijaalun -men</i>	<i>Rijaalan -men</i>	<i>Rijaalin -men</i>
<u>Ma'arifa</u> <u>Definite</u>	<u>Ma'arifa</u> <u>Definite noun-</u> <u>Plural-Nominati</u>	<u>Ma'arifa</u> <u>Definite noun-</u> <u>Plural-Accusati</u>	<u>Ma'arifa Definite</u> <u>noun-</u> <u>Plural-genitive</u>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<u>noun-Singular-</u> <u>Nominative→</u>	<u>ve→</u>	<u>ve→</u>	
↔ الْكِتَاب	الْكِتُبُ	الْكِتُبَ	الْكِتُبِ
<i>Al-Kitaabu – the Book</i>	<i>Al-Kutubu –the Books</i>	<i>Al-Kutuba –the Books</i>	<i>Al-Kutubi –the Books</i>

3 - T h e B r o k e	<u>The Cases</u> ( الحالة )	<u>Examples of The Broken Plural in different cases</u>	<u>Vowel-Sign-of the last letter</u>
	مَرْفُوعٌ - <u>marfuun</u>	1- مُبْتَدَأٌ : 2- خَبَرٌ : Khabarun- 3- فاعِلٌ : Doer	ضَمَّة (وَلَدٌ)
	مَنْصُوبٌ - <u>mansoobun</u>	1-Object : بِهِ مَقْعُولٌ : 2-A noun that shows the time( zarfun zamaanin) or : ظَرْفٌ 3-the place( zarfun	فَتْحَة (وَلَدًا)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

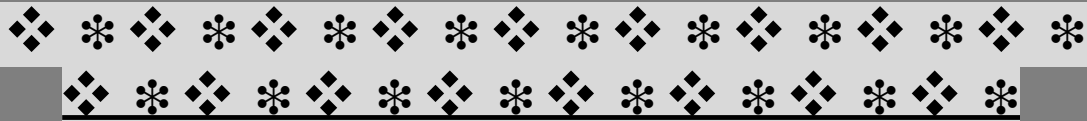
*Page 127*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷺ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

n P I u r a l		<u>makaanin)</u>	
	مَجْرُورٌ <u>majroorun</u>	<u>1)-Noun with a preposition :</u> <u>اسْمٌ مَجْرُورٌ</u> <u>2)-Mudaafun – ilaihi-</u> مُضَافٌ <u>إِلَيْهِ</u>	كسْرَةٌ (وَلَدٍ)
End of the Lesson			



وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَالرَّسُولَ  
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ (3:132)

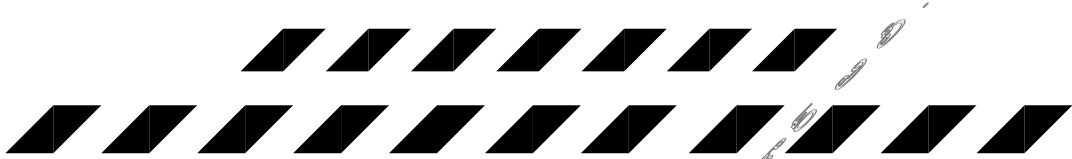
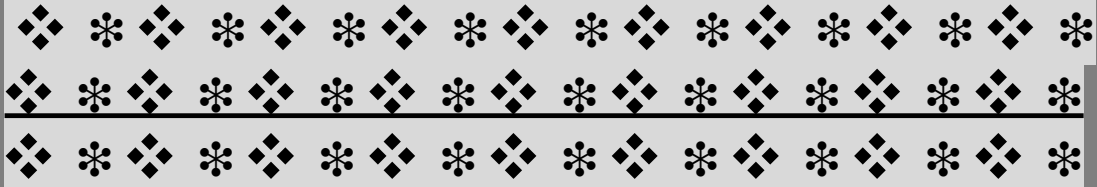
And obey Allah and the Messenger (Muhammad SAW) that you

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

may obtain mercy. (3:132)



● {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ} { } { } { } { }

تَجْوِيدٌ تَنْوِينٌ ●

● Tanween — Nunation

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 129*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## • Lesson : 9

•  
•  
•

- All indefinite Nouns and Adjectives are expressed with Nunation – Tanween<sup>un</sup> - at their respective ends ,in order to differentiate the indefinite Nouns, from the definite Nouns.This is a special feature, peculiar to the Arabic language only.
- The Vowel- marks of the short vowels when doubled are pro-nounced with the addition of the sound "n"..
- Tanwin<sup>un</sup> or Nunation is named so , because of the letter–noon.
- Tanween<sup>un</sup> is written as – Un<sup>ˆ</sup> - An<sup>ˆ</sup> - In<sup>ˆ</sup> - and it is synonymous with the English articles –A- and - An-
- Tanween<sup>un</sup> is indicated by doubling the short vowel at the end of the noun..i.e..two d'ammas / two fat-has / two

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91  
kesrahs.

- If a noun ends with a " Tanweenul-Kesrati / kesrataani", then the Tanween<sup>un</sup> is indicated by writing two "kasrah"s below the last letter-
- Two d'ammass are written above the last letter to denote the " Tanweenud-D'ammati / d'ammataani"
- However, the " Tanweenul-Fat-hati / fat-Hataani" is written as two "fat-Has" on the last letter-on an additional "alifun" as a prop/support.
- If the Tanweenun is on the last letter in the sentence, it's not pronounced.
- In the case of a fatHa- Tanween<sup>un</sup>, the alifun is pronounced as a long vowel.(.aa..)

<u>"Tanweenud-D'ammataani / d'ammataani"</u>	<u>"Tanweenul-Fat-hati / fat-hataani"</u>	<u>"Tanweenul-Kesrati / kesrataani"</u>
•	◌	◌

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 131

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

طَالِبٌ	طَالِبًا	طَالِبٍ
<u>Taalibun ( as doer)</u>	<u>Taaliban ( as object)-pronounced as Taalibaa</u>	<u>Taalibin (in genitive case)</u>

- Tanween<sup>un</sup> is placed only at the end of Nouns and Adjectives.

- Tanween<sup>un</sup> occurs on most of the consonants excepting Alif- mak'suratun—

- In the Accusative case—(Mansoobun)

—an extra –Alifun-is suffixed to the –Word-as

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**augmentation and -the –Fat-ha-Tanween<sup>un</sup> is**

**written on this extra –Alifun- ex: Taaliban طَالِبًا**

**(pronounced as Taaliban / if paused as Taalibaa)**

• المثال للتأنيدين

**Examples for Tanween.**

هـ

=

=

Tanweenud-D'ammati -

As "Doer  
(Nominative

Tanweenul-Fat-hati

As'Object'(Accu  
sative case)

Tanweenul-Kesrati -

(Possessive case  
orgenitive case)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 133

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

تنوينُ (case) الضمة	تنوينُ الفتحَة	تنوينُ الكسرةِ
وَلَدٌ _____ Waladun : _____ (Any Boy as Subject)	وَلَدًا _____ Waladan : _____ (a boy as object)	وَلَدٍ _____ Waladin : _____ (a boy's or belonging to a boy)

"D'amma Tanweenun" and "FatHa Tanweenun" are written above the concerned letter.

"Kesrah Tanweenun" is found below the letter only.

Example

A Student	طَالِبٌ Talibun	طَالِبًا Taliban	طَالِبٍ Talibin
-----------	--------------------	---------------------	--------------------

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

● Reading Exercise of Tanweenud-D'ammati :-  
read as ... un , bun , tun , etc...

أَبْ تْ ثْ جْ حْ خْ دْ ذْ رْ زْ سْ  
شْ صْ ضْ طْ ظْ عْ غْ فْ قْ  
كُلْ مْ نْ هْ وْ يْ

● Reading Exercise of Tanweenul-Fat-hati :- read  
as ... an , ban , tan , etc

أَبَا نَا ثَا جَا حَا خَا دَا ذَا رَا زَا  
سَا شَا صَا ضَا طَا ظَا عَا غَا

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

فَا قَا كَا مَ نَا هَا وَا يَا

- Reading Exercise of Tanweenul-Kesrati :- read as ... un , bun , tun , etc

اِبِ تِ ثِ جِ حِ خِ دِ ذِ رِ زِ سِ

ءِ بِ تِ ثِ جِ حِ خِ دِ ذِ رِ

سِ شِ

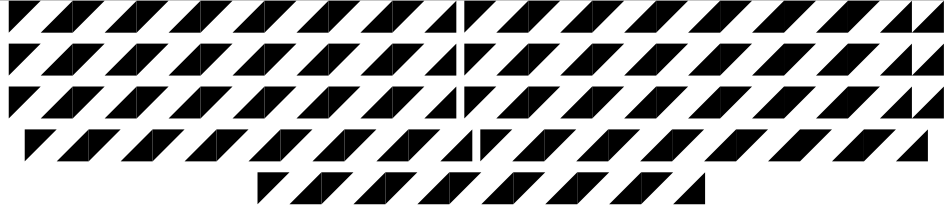
صِ ضِ طِ ظِ عِ غِ فِ قِ كِ

لِ مِ نِ هِ وِ يِ

فَا طِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقْوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91



\*\*\* END OF

يَاك يَاك يَاك يَاك

THE

T

OPIC

\*\*\*

الَّذِينَ يَنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ  
وَالْكَاطِمِينَ الْغَيْظَ وَالْعَافِينَ عَنِ النَّاسِ  
وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ (3:134)

THOSE WHO SPEND [IN ALLAH'S CAUSE - DEEDS OF CHARITY, ALMS, ETC.] IN PROSPERITY AND IN ADVERSITY, WHO REPRESS ANGER, AND WHO PARDON MEN; VERILY, ALLAH LOVES AL-MUHSINUN (THE GOOD-DOERS). (3:134 (-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-))

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 137*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**AND MARCH FORTH IN THE WAY (WHICH LEADS TO) FORGIVENESS FROM  
YOUR LORD, AND FOR PARADISE AS WIDE AS ARE THE HEAVENS AND THE  
EARTH, PREPARED FOR AL-MUTTAQUN (THE PIOUS - SEE V. 2:2). (3:133)  
(-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-**

✓  {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ} { } { } { } { } { }

## ✓ تجوید

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۖ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



## Lesson:10—Tajweed Rules.

### ✓ “ا ل”-AL- The Instrument of Definition

### ✓ Lesson:10

✓ “ا ل”-AL- the Instrument of Definition ...is added to any indefinite noun, one of its vowels (eg. one of the two D’ammahs or Fat-has or Kesrahs) is elided / dropped ..i.e. the existing Tanween of the indefinite noun is substituted with a "dammah // fat-ha // kesrah " only.

✓ It is grammatically incorrect for any Arabic noun to have an Alifun-Laamun and end with a tanweenun.

✓ “ا ل” 'AL' is used to change an 'indefinite' noun into a 'definite' noun.

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur’Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur’Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 139*

*Wa Mayya’ashu an d’hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*




✓ If "ا ل" 'AL' is prefixed to an 'indefinite' noun, it becomes a 'definite' noun.

✓ Hence "ا ل" 'AL' is called the "instrument of definiteness" (Adaatu-Ttharifi)

- "ا ل" 'AL' should not be used on 'definite' nouns. Hence "Adatut-Tharifi" is also called "Ma'aniu-tTanween" (meaning = the prohibitor of tanweenun on definite nouns)

• "ا ل" Examples of "ا ل" 'AL'

 <u>Indefinite noun</u> → <u>(Nominative)</u>	ا ل + AL= (the)	→ <u>Definite Noun</u> <u>(Nominative)</u>
---	--------------------------	---

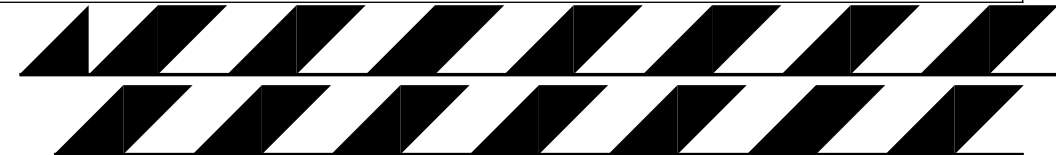
فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

رَجُلٌ Rajulun = (any man) →	ال + AL = (the)	الرَّجُلُ → Ar-Rajulu = (the man)
طَالِبٌ Taalibun = (a student) →	ال + AL = (the)	الطَّالِبُ → At-taalibu = (the student)
وَلَدٌ Waladun = (a boy) →	ال + AL = (the)	الْوَلَدُ → Al-waladu = (the boy)
بَيْتٌ Baytun = (a house) →	ال + AL = (the)	الْبَيْتُ → Al-Baytu = (the house)

END OF THE TOPIC



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 141

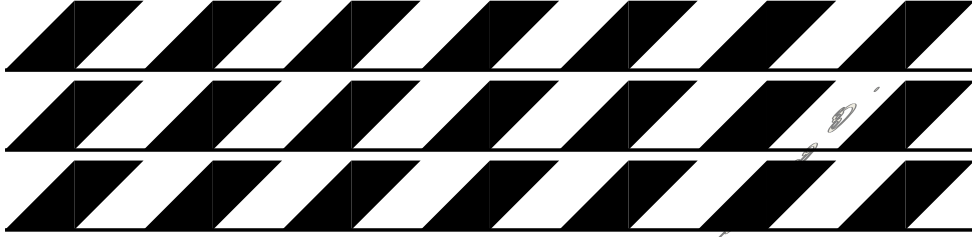
*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ (٥٤:٣٢)

**And indeed, We have made the Quran easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)? (54:32) (-English Hilali and Khan-)**



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

• أَلْعَلُّ

• The Proper Noun in Arabic.

• Lesson:11

•

•

• Proper names in Arabic are definite even though they

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

generally DO NOT have أل at their beginning.

- Many male proper names which are derived from nouns or adjectives have –tanweer<sup>un</sup> – as their final vowel-sign, even though they are DEFINITE nouns.

✓ Ex: "Haamidun", should not be written as-Haamid

✓ حَامِدٌ Haamidun

✓ خَالِدٌ Khalidun

- Feminine nouns DO NOT carry a "Tanweer<sup>un</sup>" as their final vowel – Thus - Female names don't accept "Tanweer<sup>un</sup>" and hence only have the "(-u) -Damma" at the end.

✓ Ex: (Zainab-u) زَيْنَبُ, (Faatima-tu) فَاطِمَةٌ,

✓ (Aisha-tu) عَائِشَةُ

- So, Faatimah-tun is Incorrect, Zainab-un is Incorrect if

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 143

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

***written with a tanweer<sup>™</sup>.***

• The Arabic اَلْمُ 'Alamun' is the Proper Noun indicating a particular person / animal / all living / lifeless things in the universe .

➤ The proper Names of persons also, are included in this category.

➤ Eg: 1- مَكَّة - Maccatu (a City)---

➤ اِبْرَاهِيْمُ 2- Ibraaheemu (a Prophet) ---

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



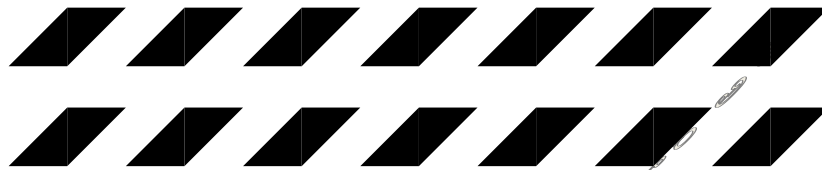
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا الرِّبَا  
أَضْعَافًا مُضَاعَفَةً ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ  
تُفْلِحُونَ (3:130)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۖ وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

O YOU WHO BELIEVE! EAT NOT RIBA (USURY) DOUBLED AND MULTIPLIED, BUT  
FEAR ALLAH THAT YOU MAY BE SUCCESSFUL. (3:130)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

تَجْوِيدٌ... الْعَرَابُ الِأَسْلِيَّةُ

➤ Tajweed Rules—: Al- Aerabul Asaliyyuh

➤ Vowel Signs - Case-Endings-(1)–

➤ Lesson:-12

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 145*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



➤ *These are four (4) "Vowel Signs" in the Arabic script, which help us in reading the text correctly. But Arabs use the "Vowel Signs" only in the Holy scriptures– "al-Qur-an" and "al-Hadith". So, we should also become proficient in recognizing the 'parts of speech' like the 'Subject', the 'Object', the 'Predicate', the 'Particles' and other constructions, in any sentence, and read the Arabic text correctly. Most of the Arabic writings do not show "Vowel signs" generally.*

➤ *Other Signs like Tanweem<sup>m</sup> and Tashdeed<sup>m</sup> are explained in separate lessons.*

• *(2) The second type of vowel- marks-called –Al-Eeraabu-l-Taqdeeriyyi - are not written in script , but are assumed to be present notionally, for reading purposes..*

• *The most common Vowel Signs are (4) Four -*

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

• 1) Ad-dammatu (2) Al-fat-hatu 3) Al-Kesratu

4) As-Sukoonu or Jazmun.

• Examples of Vowel signs:

• 1- الضَّمَّةُ - 1) Ad-dammatu =pronounced as (-u) — Above the letter

Sahula = سَهِّلَ	Became easy
Naz'ufa = تَطْفَأَ	Became clean
Kuthiba = كُتِبَ	Was written
Jumi'a = جُمِعَ	Was gathered

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 147

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

Futiha = فَتْحَ

Was Opened

- 1- - 1) Ad-dammatu Above the letter=pronounced as = (-u-)

- Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : read as - bu , tu , ju , etc ...

أ ب ت ث ج ح خ د ذ ر ز س

ش ص ض ط ظ ع غ ف ق ك

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

لُ م ن ه و ي

● 2- الفتحة Al-Fat'ha , Above the letter

● =pronounced as (-a-)

Kataba = كَتَبَ	He wrote	كَتَبَ
Sadak'a = سَدَقَ	He spoke truth	سَدَقَ
D'araba = ضَرَبَ	He struck	ضَرَبَ
G'arasa = غَرَسَ	He planted	غَرَسَ
Dak'hala = دَخَلَ	He Entered	دَخَلَ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 149

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

• 2- الفحة **Al-Fat'ha ,Above the letter**

- = pronounced as (-a-)

• **Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati :**  
**read as - ba , ta , ja ,etc...**

•

ا ب ت ث ج ح خ د ذ ر ز س

ش ص ض ط ظ ع غ ف ق ك ل م

ن ه و ي

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقْوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

● 3- الكسرة Al-Kesrah Below the Letter =  
 pronounced as (-i/-e-)

K'abila = قَبِلَ	He accepted	قَبِلَ
A'jiba = عَجِبَ	He wondered	عَجِبَ
Nasiya = نَسِيَ	He forgot	نَسِيَ
A'luma = عَلِمَ	He learned	عَلِمَ
Sami'a = سَمِعَ	He listened	سَمِعَ

● 3- Al-Kesrah Below the Letter =

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
 al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
 Heaven-Paradise..... Page 151*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
 nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**pronounced as (-i-/e-)**

**• Reading Exercise / Tamreenul**  
**K'iraati : read as - bi , ti , ji ,etc...**

•

➤ ا ب ت ث ج ح خ  
د ذ ر ز س ش ص  
ض ط ظ ع غ ف ق ك  
ل م ن ه و ي

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

الْجَزْمُ - "As-Sukoonu" or "Jazmun" - السُّكُونُ (o) 4-

## ➤ As-Sukoonu / Jazmun- (O)- Above the letter-

• as-Sukoonu / Jazmun (O) is a small circle over the letter that indicates the absence of a vowel. It cannot follow the long vowels, except, rarely, in certain forms of the doubled verb.

• as-Sukoonu / Jazmun السُّكُونُ = الْجَزْمُ is an empty letter-

• The diacritical mark on the letter should be a small (O)

• The Letter with (O)'Sukoon' السُّكُونُ is devoid of the above three signs.

• (O) السُّكُونُ "as-Sukoonu / Jazmun" الْجَزْمُ is, always preceded by, a dynamic letter- i.e.- a letter with a Dammatun / Fat-hatun / Kesratun.

<u>A hand-kerchief</u>	<u>mindeelun</u>	مِنْدِيلٌ
------------------------	------------------	-----------

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

➤ 4- السُّكُونُ (O) As-Sukoonu/ Jazmun- (O)-  
Above the letter-

Observation @ Grasping Exercise /  
Tamreenul Tadabburi:

أ ب ت ث ج ح خ د ذ ز ر  
س ش ص ض ط ظ ع غ  
ف ق ك ل م ن ه و ي

• الجَزْمُ - السُّكُونُ - As-Sukoonu / Jazmun

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**occurs consecutively on two letters, a Kesrah' is added to the first letter- to ensure continuity of flow of speech.**

Sooratul Q'af - 30	Hal - imtala'at = halimtala't	هَلْ إِمْتَلَأَتْ
Sooratud'- d'aariyat - 29	Fa-akbalat – imra'atuhu = fak'balatimra'atuhu	فَأَقْبَلَتْ إِمْرَاتَهُ

**More Examples of = As-Sukoonu - // ا**

مثل

بَيْتٌ Baitun = a House (a Noun)	k'i = (you) Fear (imp-Verb)
نَحْنُ NaHnu = We (a- pronoun-)	عُدْ Ud = (You)Return(Imp.-Verb)
خُذْ Khuj = (You) hold	يَكْتُبُ He writes / will write

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 155

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

/ take (imp-Verb)	(Verb- Pr. T)
*** END OF THE TOPIC ***	

➤ -DEFAULT VOWEL SIGNS- / CASE ENDINGS / DIACRITICAL MARKS—

➤ ITEM	➤ DEFAULT-CASE ENDING-	➤ ICON
➤ DEFINITE NOUN	➤ AD-D'AMMA TU	ء
➤ INDEFINITE NOUN	➤ TANWEENUL D'AMMATI	هـ
➤ PAST TENSE VERB	➤ AL-FATAHAT U	-
➤ PRESENT TENSE VERB	➤ AD-D'AMMA TU	و
➤ COMMAND -IMPERATIVE VERB	➤ AS-SUKOON U	•

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا

سَدِيدًا (33:70)

لِيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ الصَّادِقِينَ بِصِدْقِهِمْ وَيُعَذِّبَ  
الْمُتَافِقِينَ إِنْ شَاءَ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنْ اللَّهُ

كَانَ عَفُورًا رَحِيمًا (33:24)

O YOU WHO BELIEVE! KEEP YOUR DUTY TO ALLAH AND FEAR HIM, AND SPEAK (ALWAYS) THE TRUTH.

(33:70)

THAT ALLAH MAY REWARD THE MEN OF TRUTH FOR THEIR TRUTH (I.E. FOR THEIR PATIENCE AT THE ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THAT WHICH THEY COVENANTED WITH ALLAH), AND PUNISH THE HYPOCRITES IF HE WILL OR ACCEPT THEIR REPENTANCE BY TURNING TO THEM IN MERCY. VERILY, ALLAH IS OUTFORGIVING, MOST MERCIFUL. (33:24) (-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 157*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
[nissarudu@gmail.com](mailto:nissarudu@gmail.com)

● بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

● تجويد الحروف  
الشمسية والقمرية

● Classification-of the Alphabet into Sun Letters and Moon Letters

● Lesson: 13

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

- The Arabic Alphabet are classified into two equal groups, each having 14 letters-called, the'Moon' letters and the'Sun' letters.

- 1-The Sun Letters الحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّة (Al-huroof Ash-shamsiyya) and 2- The Moon Letters الحُرُوفُ الْقَمَرِيَّة (Al-huroof Al-k'amariyya)

Al-huroof  
Ash-shamsiyya The  
Sun letters-or The  
Solar letters :  
(All are Dentals)  
14-letters. ت ث د ذ ر ز  
س ش ص ض ط ظ ل ن

Al-huroof Al-k'amariyya  
The  
Moon'letters-or-The  
Lunar letters:  
(All are Non-Dentals)  
14-letters. ع ب ج ح خ ع  
غ ف ق ك م ه و ي

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 159

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## ✓ The Moon( -or- The

(Lunar letters : ء ب ج ح خ

ع غ ف ق أ ك م ه و ي

Al-Huroof Al-K'amariyya-

These 14 letters are called

lunar letters, because the

word- K'amarun-(the moon) ,

begins with a-K'aafun.

✓ The initial lunar letters of a noun do not assimilate the

article-AL-that precedes them - Hence-al-qamaru, is

written and read—as al-qamaru only. Refer to the lesson

no.11 on -Adaatu-tTa'rifi-AL-

✓ Al-Huroof Al-K'amariyya- The Lunar ( Letters are :

ء ب ج ح خ ع غ ف ق أ ك

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

## م ه و ي

✓ When 'al' is prefixed to the noun-beginning with a Lunar Letter the laamun of 'al' is-pronounced and also written in the script.Examples:

✓ (al-qamaru) الْقَمَرُ → ال + قَمَرُ

✓ (al-baytu) الْبَيْتُ → ال + بَيْتُ

✓ Al-Huroof Ash-Shamsiyya-The Sun(letters- or The Solar(letters :This group also consists of 14 letters which are as follows :

✓ ت ث د ذ ر ز س ش ص ض ط  
ظ ل ن

✓ The Sun or the Solar letters : The first letter –Sheenun – of the word as-Shamsu meaning (the

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 161*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**sun) –is included in this group . Hence this group is  
named Al-huroof Ash-shamsiyya.**

**✓ The initial solar letters of a noun assimilate the article  
that precedes. Hence –Al-is written in the script , but  
phonetically - Laamun-is merged with the succeeding  
letter.**

**✓ The Solar Letters are**

ت ث د ذ ر ز س ش ص ض ط ظ :

ل ن

**✓ When ال is prefixed to a noun beginning with a Solar  
Letter the laam of 'al' is not pronounced but is  
written, and the first letter of the noun takes a  
shaddah –'**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

✓ Examples: (ash-shamsu) الشَّمْسُ -> اَلْ + شَمْسُ

✓ الرَّجُلُ -> اَلْ + رَجُلٌ (ar-rajulu)

.. Note: If 'Al' (Alifun + Laamun) precede a Sun letter, it being a dental, 'Laam' (ل) is assimilated with the Sun letter and hence, is not pronounced.

Instead, the 'Sun' letter is pronounced with 'stress' as if, the letter has been doubled-up. 'Al' is equal to 'the' in English.

الحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ



Text Direction



Text Direction



" Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<b><u>Ad-Darsu</u></b>  (the lesson) ←	الدَّرْسُ	ال +AL	دَرْسٌ  ←Darsun
<b><u>Ash-Shams</u></b>  <u>u</u>  (the Sun ) ←	الشَّمْسُ	ال + AL	شَمْسٌ  ←Shamsun
<b><u>An-Nooru</u></b>  (theLight) ←	النُّورُ	ال + AL	نورٌ  ←Noorun
<b><u>Ar-Rajulu</u></b>  (theMan) ←	الرَّجُلُ	ال+ + AL	رَجُلٌ  ←Rajulun

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Ar-Rasoolu (the Prophet) ←	الرَّسُولُ	+ال + AL	رَسُولٌ ←Rasoolun
-------------------------------	------------	-------------	----------------------

✓ In the case of 'Moon' letters, the prefixing of 'AL' 'أل' does not lead to any phonetical change. 'AL' 'أل' is written, as well, pronounced distinctly, contrary, to the 'Sun' letters.

Examples of 'Moon' letters → الحُرُوفُ الْقَمَرِيَّةُ ←

←	Text Direction	←	Text Direction
	←		
The Book =	الْكِتَابُ Al Kitabu ←	+ال +AL	كِتَابٌ ←Kitabun

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 165

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu gareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*



The Moon =	القَمَرُ -Al K'amaru ←	+ان +AL	قَمَرٌ ←K'amarun
The house =	الْبَيْتُ Al-baytu ←	+ان +AL	بَيْتٌ ←Baytun
The Chair =	الْكُرْسِيُّ Al Kursiyyu ←	+ان +AL	كُرْسِيٌّ ←Kursiyyun
The Boy =	الْوَلَدُ Al-Waladu ←	+ال AL+ف	وَلَدٌ ←Waladun

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

- 
- 
- 

- 

تَجْوِيدٌ --- هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ

- Tajweed Rules–Phonetically Merged  
Hamzatun—Hamzatul wasli,

## • Lesson: 14

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 167

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

- Hamzatul wasli, is merged (Wasl) with the first letter of the succeeding word, although it is written in script. Hence there is no distinctive phonetic expression for the 'Hamztul wasli'.
- The Vowel-sign is absent on the Hamzatu-l-wasli.

● -Hamzatul-Wasli -

## • Hamzatul wasli...

- Rule -1 - (FOR The 'Moon (Letters' – If the 'Alifun' having 'Hamzat<sup>un</sup>' on it, as in 'AL', occurs before the 'Moon (letters', at the beginning of a word, 'it' is written as well as, pronounced, Normally - There is no Wasl/ Merger.

## • Hamzatul wasli...

- Rule -1 - Examples : al-Wazeeru , al-Waladu , al-Muslimu...



Text Direction



Text Direction



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

The Minister is in the Meerting	المَجْلِسُ (a)l- Majlisi Rule-2	في fii	الْوَزِيرُ Rule-1 al-wazeeru
The Boy is in the School	المَدْرَسَةُ (a)l- Mad'rasati Rule-2	في fii	الْوَلَدُ Rule-1 al-waladu
The Muslim is in the Masjidu	المَسْجِدُ (a)l-Masjidi Rule-2	في fii	الْمُسْلِمُ Rule-1 al-muslimu

### Rule -2- (FOR The 'Moon (Letters'-

IF the 'Alifun' having 'Hamzat<sup>n</sup>' on it, as in 'AL' occurs  
in the middle of the word /or in other positions /  
constructions / or with particles / Awaamilun ,  
'the 'Hamzat<sup>n</sup>' ' is written only –and is not  
pronounced,

- Instead, this 'Hamzat<sup>n</sup>' is merged (WASLUN) with  
the first letter of the next word phonetically.. 'Such a  
'Hamzat<sup>n</sup>' is called the (phonetically Merged  
'Hamzat<sup>n</sup>')-the Hamzatul-Wasli

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 169

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

● **Examples Rule -2- :Abu(a)l-Wazeeri , Akhu'(a)l-Waladi, Fi'(a)l – Majlisi , Fi'(a)l - Masjidi**

←		Text Direction		←		Text Direction	
				←			
The Father of the Minister is in the Meeting	(a)l- Wazeeri	أَلْوَزِيرُ	Abu	أَبُ			
	(a)l- Majlisi	الْمَجْلِسِ	fii	فِي			
The Brother of the Boy is in the School	(a)l- Waladi	الْوَلَدِ	Akhu'	أَخُو			
	(a)l- Masjidi	الْمَسْجِدِ	fii	فِي			

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



## • Hamzatul wasli...

### • Rule -3 - ☀ FOR THE Solar /Sun Letters -

*IF the 'Alifun' having 'Hamzat<sup>n</sup>' on it, as in 'AL' occurs before THE Solar /Sun Letters either in the beginning of the word or middle of the word /or in other positions / constructions or with particles / Aawaamilun, 'the 'Hamzat<sup>n</sup>' is only written – and is not pronounced,*

- *Instead, this 'Hamzatun' is merged (WASL) with the first letter of the next word phonetically .. 'Such a 'Hamzatun' is called the (phonetically Merged 'Hamzatun')- or the Hamzatul-Wasli-*

- Examples for rule-3 : As-sham-su, Ar-Rajulu, Ad-darsu, An-nuuru ☀, As-Salaatu ☀ As-siyaamu –

- FOR MORE CLARITY PLEASE REFER TO LESSON -14- for ☀ the Solar /Sun Letters ☀

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

## ● Hamzatul wasli...



هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ will carry a Kesrah - in seven particular nouns each starting with an Alifun::

اِثْنَتَانِ	اِثْنَانِ	إِمْرَأَةٌ	امْرُؤٌ	ابْنَةٌ	ابْنٌ	اسْمٌ
'ithnataani	'ithnaani	'imra'atun	'imru'u	'ibnah	'ibnu	'ismu
Two females.	Two males.	A woman	A man	A daughter	A son	A name

❖ In all other cases: the Vowel-Sign of the 3<sup>rd</sup> letter of the word is adopted for the Hamzatil-Wasli-

❖ - If it has a Dammatun ضَمَّة : Hamzatil-Wasli- هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ too will have a Dammatun ضَمَّة-only.. Ex. (اُكْتُبْ) ('uktub)

because the letter Taa' (3rd letter) has a Dammatun ضَمَّة

❖ - If it has a Fat-hah فَتْحَة or a Kesratun كَسْرَة :

Hamzatil-Wasli-

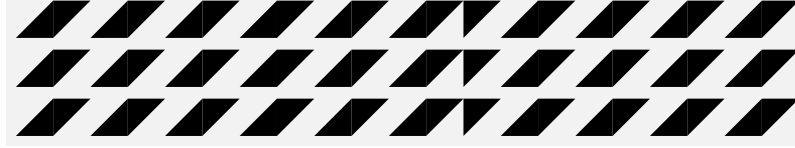
❖ كَسْرَة will also have-a Kesratun. هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ

Ex. اِفْتَحْ ('iftah) because the letter Ta' (3rd letter) has Fat-hatun

فَتْحَة

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

END OF THE TOPIC



كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ رَهِينَةٌ

(74:38) كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَائِقَةُ الْمَوْتِ <sup>قله</sup>

وَتَبْلُوكُمْ بِالشَّرِّ وَالْخَيْرِ فِتْنَةً <sup>صله</sup> وَإِلَيْنَا

تَرْجَعُونَ (21:35)-

-1-Kullu naf-sim - bimaas kasabat RAHEENATUN

(38-suuratu-l-Muddatt'iri)

-2- Kullu (i)mriyyim – bimaas

kasaba RAHEENUN -(suuratut-Tuuri-21-)

[[–Kullu naf-sin = Every Soul / Kullu (i)mriyyin = Every Man → is in Pledge for the Earnings of its/ His Own Actions-]] Everyone is going to taste death, and We shall make a trial of you with evil and with good, and to Us you will be returned. (21:35)





وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

•

•

**•Where (ال) 'AL' is preceded by a (ل) (Laamun) letter, it is pronounced as "Li"**

**1- MURAK'KAK' = lighter sound – rather pronounced with an empty mouth -**

Allaahu	لِلّٰهِ	اللّٰهُ	ل
(Allaah's / belongs to Allah)	Lillaahi =	+ Allaahu	Li

ﷻ - AL-LAAHU - ﷻ ﷻ ﷻ ﷻ "Lafzul-Jalaalah")

**warning— Allaahu's name is the most respectful**

**'al-ismu'-referred to as "Lafzul-Jalaalah".**

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 175*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**Assuming "Lafzul-Jalaalah", as equal to any other word is a sacrilege and an unpardonable sin.**

- **ALLLAAHU-(-MUFAKKHAM = full-mouthed pronunciation-)**

●

**Alllaaha\_ (with fat-hatun-) and Alllaahu\_ (with d'ammaturun) – are pronounced with an emphatic sound – MUFAKKHAM...by strongly pressing the upper fore-palate with the tongue –and releasing it suddenly-**

**But in contrast to the foregoing, Allaahi\_ (with kesrah) –is recited lightly\_ (Murak'kak')**

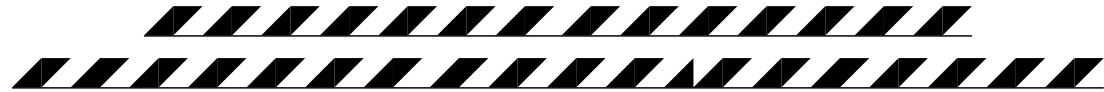
end of The Topic

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَاطِرِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ  
جَاعِلِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا أُولِي أَجْنِحَةٍ  
مَثْنَى وَثُلَاثَ وَرُبَاعَ ۚ يَزِيدُ فِي الْخَلْقِ  
مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ

All the praises and thanks be to Allah, the (only) Originator [or the (only) Creator] of the heavens and the earth, Who made the angels messengers with wings, - two or three or four. He increases in creation what He wills. Verily, Allah is Able to do all things. (35:1) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 177*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

تَجْوِيدٌ -الِإِسْتِعَاذَةُ- و - أَلْبَسْمَلَةُ

**15.B:-/-15C:- Exclusive Stretch for Tajweed**

**Rules ...:**

**al-ista'ad'ah and al-Basmalah**

**Lessons:15.B.and 15C**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91



## Al-ista'ad'ah: [[ id'aa ka'rAata

al-K'ur-Aana fasta-id' biLLAAHI

minash-Shaitaanir-Rajeemi ]]

Every muslim must seek protection from  
ALLLAHU-SubuhaanaHU wa tAlaa , before reading -  
al-Ku'rAanu- by invoking the supplication :-aud'u  
biLLAAHI minash-Shaitanir-Rajeemi – followed by

**al-Basmalah:** means saying sincerely

–Bismillahir-Rahmanir-Raheemi -before reading  
individual surahs / chapters of - al-Ku'rAanu-  
except Suratut -Taubati – this an exception .

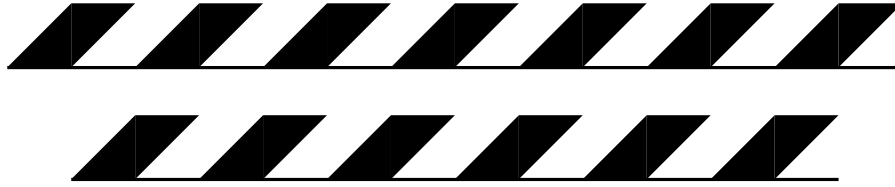
---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 179*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*



**15C::Exclusive Stretch for -**

## **Tajweed Rules**

➤ **Har-fun - Ra /rRa :**

**(1)- if the letter - Ra /rRa -has a Fat-Hatun or D'ammatur on it , is pronounced with an emphatic sound .**

<u>rRabbaka</u>	رَبَّكَ	<u>rRabbahu</u>	رَبَّهُ
<u>rRuhun</u>	رُوحٌ	<u>rRubbamaa</u>	رُبَّمَا

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**(2)- if the letter - Ra /rRa has a Kesratun - Ra is**

**pronounced normally .**

<u>Rijaalun</u>	رَجَالٌ	<u>Rimaah'un</u>	رِمَاحٌ
-----------------	---------	------------------	---------

➤ **al-H'uruufu-l-K'alK'alah :**

**tTA', ka, Ba, Ja, Da – these five letters are named al-H'uruufu-l-K'alK'alah . if any one of these letters, occurs with a - Sukuunun / Jajmun –it is to be read with the sound of an echo , హిలాకర్ పడాన్ని చాహియే.**

<u>A'dnin</u> عَدْنٌ	<u>Aj-run</u> أَجْرٌ	<u>kasab</u> كَسَبٌ	<u>Khalak'naa</u> خَلَقْنَا	
<u>Yad'uu-</u> يَدْعُوْ	<u>Jaj-ratun</u> رَجْرَةٌ	<u>Wak'ab</u> وَقَبٌ	<u>Mat'la-un</u> مَطْلَعٌ	<u>Tak'weemin</u> تَقْوِيمٌ

➤ **Harfun Aleefun :**

**(1). Aleefun occurs either in the middle or at**

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 181

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**the end of the word . if Aleefun is preceeded by a strong letter, Aleefun should be pronounced firmly.**

khaalidun	Gaasik'in -	Ataa-an -	WaladDaalleena-	Zaahirun -
خَالِدٌ -	غَاسِقٌ	عَطاء	وَلَدِ الدَّالِّينَ	ظَاهِرٌ

**(2) . if Aleefun is preceeded by a normal letter – Aleefun should be pronounced normally without stress**

maalikun	jaalisun -	iyaaKa	Jazaa-an	Sawaa-un -
مَالِكٌ -	جَالِسٌ	إِيَّاكَ -	جَزَاءٌ -	سَوَاءٌ

➤ **al-H'uruufu-l – Taf'kheemu / Musta-Alia :**

➤ **the following seven letters should be read with - the fullmouth and with the lips kept apart –**

Kha'un–	Sa'adun -	Da'adun	Gh'ainun	tTaa'un -	K'aafun -	zZaa'un
خ	ص	ض	غ -	ط -	ق -	ظ -

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

### ➤ Huruufu-l-Hams - :

- air should be expelled from the mouth while reading these 10- ten letters —

K'aafun- ق -	Sa'adun ص -	Tsaa'un' ث -	Kha'un- خ -	Ha'aun- ح -
sheenun ش -	seenun-س -	Taa-un ت -	Faa'un- ف -	haaun- ه -

### ➤ Huruufus-Safeeriyyi :

- [- the 3 - three letters which produce a whistling...sound are - ]

Sa'adun- ص -	Seenun -س -	zaaun- ز -

### ➤ Huruufu-l-shib-hu-l- musta-Alia:

- depending on the nature of the preceeding letter, these letters are pronounced either normally or with stress as the situation

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 183*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**demands ..**

ر - raaun	ل - laamun	أ - aleefun'
-----------	------------	--------------

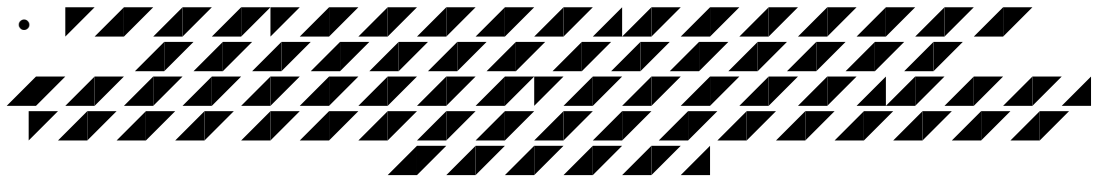
**al-K'urAanu**

**wa yuSabbihur-R'Adu bi-Hamdi-HEE wa Malaa'ikatu  
min kheefati- HEE wa Yursilus-Sawaa'ik'a fa-yuSeebu  
bi-haa may-yaShaaa'u , wa-hum yuJaadiluuna  
fiLLAAHI , wa HUWA Shadeedil Mihaali.**

**(13- Suuratur-rA'di)**

**And Ar-Ra'd (thunder) glorifies and praises Him, and so do the angels because of His  
Awe, He sends the thunderbolts, and therewith He strikes whom He wills, yet they  
(disbelievers) dispute about Allah. And He is Mighty in strength and Severe in  
punishment. (13:13)**

**Translation By Hilali**



⋮

*قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)*

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

● بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## ● Al-Masdaru-المَصْدَرُ -The Verbal Noun

### ● Source or Origin

### ● Lesson:16

●

<u>Examples of Verbal-Nouns- (Al-masdaru)</u>	<u>Related Verb</u>	<u>Patterns Of -Al-Masdaru</u>
Fat-hun فَتْحٌ	Fataha فَتَحَ	Fa'lun- فَعْلٌ
Shuk-run شُكْرٌ	Shakara شَكَرَ	Fu'lun فَعْلٌ
Ku'uudun قُعُودٌ	'ka'ada قَعَدَ	Fu'uulun فَعُولٌ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 185*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

Sid-k'un صِدْقٌ	Sadak'a صَدَقَ	Fi'ilun فِعْلٌ
Amalun عَمَلٌ	A'mila عَمِلَ	Fa'ilun فَعِلٌ

• ***Al-Masdaru- The Verbal Noun is an infinite Verb devoid of any tense- Also It is not a derived noun-***

• ***Most of the Arabic words have been coined-out from three basic letters called the 'Original letters'(Al-Huroof-Ul-Asaliyyu - المصدر)***

• ***Al-Masdaru-The Verbal Noun, although, excluded from Verbs, is in fact an Infinite verb only, not confined to any specific time or tense.***

• ***Each verb has a related - Al-Masdaru-the Verbal Noun.***

• ***Many Nouns are derived from -Al-Masdaru-the Verbal-Nouns.***

• ***Please peruse the preceeding chart containing patterns of Al-Masdar-***

• ***-Al-Masdaru —Examples with 3 - letters Waavuan + Laamun + Daalun... - Waa'un + Laamun + Daalun - و + ل + د :***

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقْوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

وَالِدُونَ Waalidoona - parents	وُلِدَ Ulida—he was born
مَوْلِدَةٌ MuWallidatun midwife / obstetrician (f)	مَوْلِدٌ MuWallidun midwife / obstetrician (m)
مَوْلُودٌ Mauloodun infant/baby	وَلَدَ Walada procreated
وَلَدَةٌ Waladatun - birth	مِيلِدٌ Meelaadun birthday
وَلَدَ Wallada -acted as a midwife	تَوَلَدَ TaWallada -to originate
وِلَادَةٌ Wilaadatun - birth	يُؤَلَدُ yuuladu he is being born / will be born
وَالِدَانِ Waalidaani mother + father	وَلَدٌ Waladun – a boy
وَالِدَةٌ Waalidatun - a mother	وَالِدٌ Waalidun – a father

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 187*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

End of the lesson

إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ فَاتَّخِذُوهُ عَدُوًّا إِنَّمَا  
يَدْعُو حِزْبَهُ لِيَكُونُوا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ

Surely, Shaitan (Satan) is an enemy to you, so take (treat) him as an enemy. He only invites his Hizb (followers) that they may become the dwellers of the blazing Fire. (35:6) (-English Hilali and Khan-)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



● بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

● أَلْفَعْلُ

● Al-Fealu - The Arabic Verb.

● General Attributes of The VERB.

● Lesson:17

● Arabic verbs (al-Fe'alu / Fe'alun), like the verbs of other Semitic languages, are extremely complex. Verbs in Arabic

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 189

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**are based on a root made up of three or four consonants**  
**(called a trilateral or quadrilateral roots).**

• **al-Fe'alu / Fe'alun = Verb = denotes a certain action in**  
**certain time.**

• **The following are the salient-features of the Arabic Verb-**  
**al-Fe'alu / Fe'alun.**

❖ **A verb should never bear on itself -Tanweenun /- Al-ma'rifah**  
**/-Ta'-marbuta .**

❖ **Verbal Nouns(infinite) can be derived from Verbs . Each**  
**Verb- has a related-Verbal-Noun.**

❖ **Many Arabic Nouns are derived from -the**  
**Verbal-Nouns-(al-Masdaru)**

❖ **A Verb can be conjugated to suit the persons / their**  
**genders / numbers/ and tenses.**

❖ **Particles can occur along-with the Verbs.**

❖ **The Arabic Verbs mostly consisting of Tri-literal (3 lettered)**  
**or Quadri-literal (4 lettered) are called مُجَرَّرٌ Mujarradun**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

literally (a bachelor) i.e. having a separate identity..Also

❖ There are(4)/(5)/(6) lettered verbs derived from tri-literal and quadri-literal Mujarradun verbs called-Mazeedun feehee

– مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ

❖ In Arabic, Mazeedun feehee مَزِيدٌ فِيهِ Verbs are conjugated with the addition of extra letters to the root-radicals of the (3)three lettered root verbs and (4)lettered verbs (Mujarradun-having separate identity) only.

• You will find more information about the VERBS in other related Lessons.

<u>Type of Verb</u>	<u>Number of Component Letters</u>	<u>Arabic name of the Verb Type</u>
a) "Fael ul Thulaasi" -Mujarradun	The verb has 3 three Root radicals (letters).	مَجْرَدٌ
b) "Fael ur Rubaayi" -Mujarradun	The verb has 4 four Root Radicals (letters)	مَجْرَدٌ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 191

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

c) "Fael-ul- rubaayi" -Mazeedun feehi	The verb has 5 five / 6 six letters including the Root Radicals	مَزِيدٌ فِيْهِ
d) "Fael ul Khumasi" -Mazeedun feehi	The verb has 5 five letters inclusive of the Root Radicals..	مَزِيدٌ فِيْهِ
e) "Fael ul Sudaasi"- Mazeedun feehi	The verb has 6 six letters , including the Root Radicals.	مَزِيدٌ فِيْهِ

إِلَى اللّٰهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ (11:4)

To Allah is your return, and He is Able to do all  
things." (11:4) (-English Hilali and Khan-)

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمِنَ الْإِنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۚ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمَثَلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا مِنْ ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَىٰ وَهُوَ

مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهُ حَيَاةً طَيِّبَةً وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ

أَجْرَهُمْ بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ (

Whoever works righteousness, whether male or female, while he (or she) is a true believer (of Islamic Monotheism) verily, to him We will give a good life (in this world with respect, contentment and lawful provision), and We shall pay them certainly a reward in proportion to the best of what they used to do (i.e. Paradise in the Hereafter). (16:97) (-English Hilali and Khan-) ❖ ❖ ❖ ❖

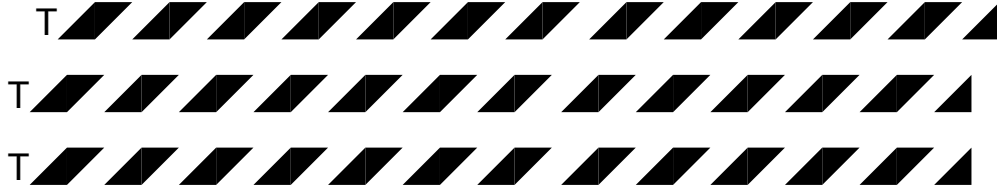


*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



•



• بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

• أَلْفَعْلُ الْمَاضِي

• Examples For The Past-Tense Verb

• [The Perfect ]

• Lesson:18

•

• The Past-tense verb denotes an action done in the past.

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**Examples-(1) of The Past tense verb- composed of 3**

**letters :**

Jalasa (He Sat)	جَلَسَ
K'ara'a (He read).	قَرَأَ
Shariba (He drank)	شَرَبَ
Akala (He ate )	أَكَلَ
Kataba (He wrote).	كَتَبَ

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 195

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

➤ **The Past-tense verb is Static and inflexible- (Mabniyyun)**

**Its Diacritical-mark does not change in the different positions even if different Particles occur with it –**

➤ **But الفعل- الماضي when attached to different-Pronouns the vowel- mark changes :-**

شَرَبُوا	شَرَبَا	شَرَبْتَ
Sharib-oo- they drank (-third person-masculine plural-)	Sharib-aa- two of them drank-(third person-Dual-both – M+F)	sharib-ta -you- drank- (third person-masc-singular)

➤ **الفعل- الماضي - It always starts with a letter having a Fat-hatun.**

➤ **Prefixes can't be attached to the past-tense –verb .**

➤ **الفعل- الماضي – The past-tense –verb may have a pronoun suffix- which acts as the Doer - فاعل**

➤ **The middle letter of the past-tense verb-can have any one of the 3 different vowel-signs:**

➤  
➤  
➤

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
۹۱ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

➤ Examples-(1) of The Past tense verb-  
composed of 3 letters :

(1) <u>Examples -with third person-masculine singular(هو)</u>	<u>Mark on / below the middle Letter</u>	<u>Pattern</u>
سَهَلَ - حَسُنَ - صَقَرَ - كَبَرَ صَعِبَ -	ضَمَّة d'ammaturun	فَعَلَ Fa'ula
- ذَهَبَ - سَأَلَ - أَكَلَ - كَتَبَ صَنَعَ	فَتْحَة fat-haturun	فَعَلَ Fa'ala
غَضِبَ - فَرَحَ - عَلِمَ - شَرَبَ فَهِمَ -	كَسْرَة kesratun	فَعَلَ Fa'ila

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 197

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

## (2) الفعلُ- المَاضِي Past-tense verb-having-4-letters:

<i>Tar-jama = translated</i>	تَرْجَمَ
<i>Zal-zala = shook</i>	زَلَزَلَ
<i>K'aabala = encountered</i>	قَابَلَ
<i>Naz'zama = composed / arranged</i>	نَظَّمَ
<i>Rat-taba = arranged</i>	رَتَبَ

## (3) الفعلُ المَاضِي Past-tense verb- consisting of-5-letters:

<i>Taba'ada = mutually distanced</i>	تَبَاعَدَ
<i>Ik'taraba = neared</i>	اِقْتَرَبَ
<i>Tak'addama = (mutually) advanced / went forth</i>	تَقَدَّمَ
<i>Istalama = enquired</i>	اِسْتَلَمَ

## (4) الفعلُ المَاضِي Past-tense verb- composed of-6-letters:

<i>Ista'f'sara = enquired</i>	اِسْتَفْسَرَ
-------------------------------	--------------

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

*Istag'fara = sought pardon*

اِسْتَغْفَرَ

*Ista'amala = used*

اِسْتَعْمَلَ

*Isatak'bala = received / met*

اِسْتَقْبَلَ

END OF THE TOPIC

T  
T



هُوَ الَّذِي يُرِيكُمْ الْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا

وَيُنْشِئُ السَّحَابَ الثِّقَالَ (13:12) It is He who

shows you the lightning, as a fear (for travellers) and as a hope (for those who wait for rain). And it is He Who brings up (or originates) the clouds, heavy (with water).

(13:12) (-English Hilali and Khan-

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 199*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَفْعَلُ الْمُضَارِيَةِ

The Present Tense Verb

Lesson:19

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

- The Present Tense Verbs start with any one of the four additional letters [[-aa-ta-na-ya-]]. But caution should be exercised in dealing with other verbs starting with an original letter from these 4-letters..
- The default vowel-mark of Present Tense Verb is -Rafah  
-ex. يَقَعْلُ -ex.
- However, under the impact of other grammatical factors or the Moods -vowel-sign may change to -Fat-hatun- or -Sukoonun.
- But, the use of -Kesratun is forbidden for the Arabic Verb.

<u>Patterns-</u>	<u>Example-</u>	<u>Patterns In Arabic</u>
Fa'ala-Yef-alu فَعَلَ - يَقَعْلُ	Fataha-Yef-tahu فَتَحَ - يَفْتَحُ (to open)	فَعَلَ - يَقَعْلُ

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

Fa'ala-Yaf-ulu فَعَلَ - يَفْعَلُ	Akala-ya'kulu أَكَلَ - يَأْكُلُ (to eat)	فَعَلَ - يَفْعَلُ
Fa'ala-Yaf-ilu فَعَلَ - يَفْعَلُ	Da'raba-Yad'ribu ضَرَبَ - يَضْرِبُ (to stike)	فَعَلَ - يَفْعَلُ
Fa'ila-yaf-alu فَعِلَ - يَفْعَلُ	Sam'ia-Yasm'au سَمِعَ - يَسْمَعُ (to listen)	فَعِلَ - يَفْعَلُ
Fa-ila-Yaf-ilu فَعِلَ - يَفْعَلُ	Hasiba-Yehsibu حَسِبَ - يَحْسِبُ (to Perceive)	فَعِلَ - يَفْعَلُ
Fa-ula-Yaf-ulu فَعُلَ - يَفْعُلُ	Karuma-Yakrumu كَرَّمَ - يَكْرُمُ ( to be respected)	فَعُلَ - يَفْعُلُ

**✓ Note : In Arabic, there is no seperate verb, to denote the future tense.**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

✓ However, the 'Present' imperfect verb is prefixed with "س" -

Sa"/" سوف - Saufa" to indicate the future tense.

✓ -Sa-is used for the immediate future , where-as

-Saufa—indicates the distant future.

❖ Sa = immediate future /// Saufa = distant future

←	Text	←	Direction	←
	سَيَكْتُبُ = Sa-yak-tubu = He will write immediately	س+sa		يَكْتُبُ
	سَوْفَ يَكْتُبُ = Saufa yak-tubu = He will write after sometime)	Saufa + سَوْفَ		يَكْتُبُ

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 203

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

❖ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنزَلْنَا  
مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَىٰ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا  
بَيَّنَّاهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِي الْكِتَابِ ۖ أُولَٰئِكَ  
يَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَلْعَنُهُمُ اللَّاعِنُونَ  
(2:159)

Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs, evidences and the guidance, which We have sent down, after We have made it clear for the people in the Book, they are the ones cursed by Allah and cursed by the cursers. (2:159)

(-English Hilali and Khan-)

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمَثَلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

● ﴿بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ﴾

● أَلْفَعْلُ مَاضِي -- عِلْمُ الصَّرْفِ

● Past-Tense-verb - Morphology

● {Al-Fealus-Saheehu -The sound verb}

● Lesson: 20

● *The Past-tense Verb: in Arabic has (14) Fourteen forms as suited to the I<sup>st</sup> / II<sup>nd</sup> / III<sup>rd</sup> / persons including 'feminine' and masculine' genders and*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**their'numbers (i.e.Singular/ Dual/ Plural)**

● **Declension of Past Perfect Verb -Patterns /**  
**Examples - Past Perfect Verb - III<sup>rd</sup>-person -**  
**Masculine gender** الفعل الماضي

<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Examples</u>	
<i>He wrote</i>	<i>kataba</i>	كَتَبَ
<i>They two wrote</i>	<i>katabaa</i>	كَتَبَا
<i>They all wrote</i>	<i>kataboo</i>	كَتَبُوا

● **Past Perfect Verb - III<sup>rd</sup>-person-Feminine**  
**gender**

<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Examples</u>	
<i>She wrote</i>	<i>katabat</i>	كَتَبَتْ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<i>They two(f) wrote</i>	<i>katabataa</i>	كَتَبَتَا
<i>They all (f) wrote</i>	<i>katabna</i>	كَتَبْنَ

•

•

### • Past Perfect Verb - II<sup>nd</sup> Person-Masculine gender

<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Examples</u>	
<i>You wrote</i>	<i>katabta</i>	كَتَبْتَ
<i>You (2) wrote</i>	<i>katabtumaa</i>	كَتَبْتُمَا
<i>You all wrote</i>	<i>katabtum</i>	كَتَبْتُمْ

### • Past Perfect Verb - II<sup>nd</sup> Person feminine gender

<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Examples</u>
----------------	-----------------

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 207

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<i>You(fem-singular)wrote</i>	<i>katabti</i>	كَتَبْتُ
<i>You two(Dual-fem)wrote</i>	<i>katabtumaa</i>	كَتَبْتُمَا
<i>You all wrote(f)</i>	<i>katabtunaa</i>	كَتَبْتُنَّ

● Past Perfect Verb – Both genders of  
First-person

<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Examples</u>	
<i>I, wrote- (both-M+F)</i>	<i>Katabtu</i>  <i>(both M+F)</i>	كَتَبْتُ
<i>( Dual / Plural )– We , wrote-(both M+F)</i>	<i>Katabnaa</i>  <i>(both M+F)</i>	كَتَبْنَا

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

● بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

● أَلْفَعْلٌ مَدَارِعٌ -- عِلْمُ الصَّرْفِ

● - Morphology- Declension-of The  
-Present-Tense-verb {{Al-Fealus-Saheehu  
-The sound verb}}

● Verb with 3\_Three Letters only....

● Lesson: 21

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 209

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## ● The present tense verb has to start with one of the four following letters:

أ	ت	ن	ي
Aa	Ta	Na	Ya

*They are called –H'urooful –Mud'aariyati- (letters for the present Tense)*

- *a.\* The prefix ا represents ( I)-(singular -1<sup>st</sup> Person -2-forms of both the genders).*
- *b.\* The prefix ن represents (We)-(Dual + Plural –both the genders -4 forms).*
- *c.\* The prefix ت represents the 2<sup>nd</sup> person and the 3<sup>rd</sup> person partly.*
- *d.\* The prefix ي represents the 3<sup>rd</sup> person partly.*
- *e.H'urooful –Mud'aariyati- prefixes are not pronouns ; but they are only signs of the present tense.*
- *f. The Ad-Damaa'iru-pronouns can be attached only at the end of the present tense verbs.*

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*

- **Examples-( \*observe the following verb declension chart carefully)**

<u>1-Meaning /</u>	<u>2-Examples /</u>	<u>3-Persons /</u> <u>Genders-</u>
<i>He is writing / will write</i>	يَكْتُبُ	yektubu III Person/Masculine gender
<i>They ( two persons ) are writing / will (masc.) write-</i>	يَكْتُبَانِ	yektubaani III Person/Masculine gender
<i>They (masc) all are writing / will write</i>	يَكْتُبُونَ	yektubuuna III Person/Masculine gender

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 211

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<i>She is writing(f) / will write</i>	تَكْتُبُ	taktubu	III Person/ feminine gender
<i>They ( two persons) are writing / will write</i>	تَكْتُبَانِ	taktubaani	III Person/femini ne gender
<i>They all are writing / will write =</i>	يَكْتُبْنَ	yaktubna	III Person/feminine gender

<i>You are writing / will write.</i>	تَكْتُبُ	taktubu	II-person/Masculin e gender
<i>you-(two persons ) are writing/will write</i>	تَكْتُبَانِ	taktubaani	II-person/Masculin e gender

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<i>you all are writing / will write</i>	تَكْتُبُونَ	taktuboona	<u>II-person/Masculine gender</u>
<i>you (f) are writing / will write</i>	تَكْتُبِينَ	taktubeena	<u>II-person/feminine gender</u>
<i>You (two persons) (f) are writing / will write</i>	تَكْتُبَانِ	taktubaani	<u>II-person /feminine gender</u>
<i>you all (f) are writing / will write</i>	تَكْتُبْنَ	taktubna	<u>II-person/feminine gender</u>

<i>I am writing / will write (M+F)</i>	أَكْتُبُ	Aktubu	<u>I-Person (both genders)</u>
<i>We (two / more persons)(M+F)are writing / will write</i>	نَكْتُبُ	Naktubu	<u>I-Person(both genders)</u>

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

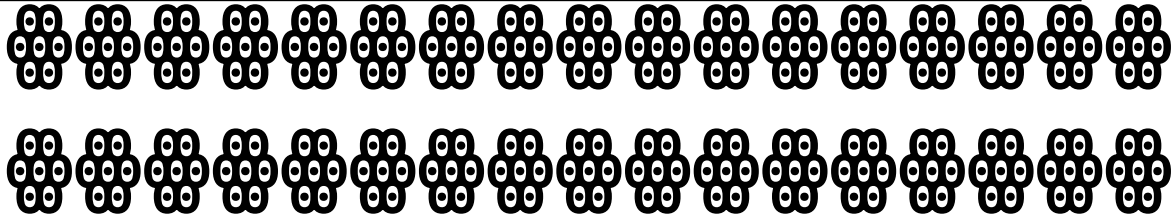
Page 213

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

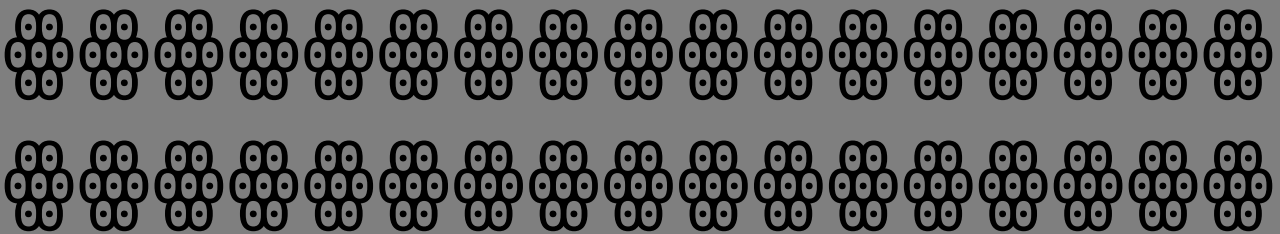
\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَتَطْمَئِنُّ قُلُوبُهُمْ  
بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ <sup>قُلْ</sup> أَلَا بِذِكْرِ اللَّهِ تَطْمَئِنُّ  
الْقُلُوبُ (13:28)

Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allah - Islamic Monotheism), and whose hearts find rest in the remembrance of Allah, Verily, in the remembrance of Allah do hearts find rest. (13:28)

(-English Hilali and Khan-)



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أوزان لفعل العربية

Different – Arabic Verb Patterns

Lesson: 22

Chart showing the different -A-R-A-B-I-C- Verbal forms,  
and the relative conjugations of the perfect and the  
imperfect (الماضي والمضارع), the Active and the Passive

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 215

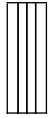
Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**participles (اسم الفاعل واسم المفعول), and the verbal nouns (المصدر).**

المصدر	اسم المفعول	اسم الفاعل	المضارع	الماضي
Al-Masdaru	Ismul-maf'ooli	Ismul-faa'ili	Al-Mud'aari'u	Al-Maad'ee



1	فَعَلَ	يَفْعَلُ	فَاعِلٌ	مَفْعُولٌ	فِعْلٌ
	Fa'ala	Yaf'alu	Faa'ilun	Ma'oolun	Fa'elun
2	فَعِّلَ	يُفَعِّلُ	مُفَعِّلٌ	مُفَعَّلٌ	تَفْعِيلٌ
	Fa'ala	yufayyilu	mufayyilu	mufa'alu	Taf'eelun
3	فَاعِلٌ	يُفَاعِلُ	مُفَاعِلٌ	مُفَاعَلٌ	مُفَاعَلَةٌ or فِعَالٌ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<u>Fi'aalun or Mufaa'alatun</u>	<u>Mufa'alun</u>	<u>Mufaa'ilun</u>	<u>Yufaa'ilu</u>	<u>Faa'ala</u>	
إِفْعَال	مُفَعَّل	مُفْعِل	يُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَل	4
<u>If'aalun</u>	<u>Muf'alun</u>	<u>Muf'ilun</u>	<u>Yuf'ilu</u>	<u>Af'ala</u>	
تَفْعُل	مُتَفَعَّل	مُتَفَعِّل	يَتَفَعَّلُ	تَفَعَّل	5
<u>Tafaülun</u>	<u>Mutafälu</u>	<u>Mutafäilu</u>	<u>Yataf älu</u>	<u>Ta'fäla</u>	
تَفَاعُل	مُتَفَاعَل	مُتَفَاعِل	يَتَفَاعَلُ	تَفَاعَلَ	6
<u>Tafaa'ulu</u>	<u>Mutafa'alun</u>	<u>Mutafaailun</u>	<u>Yataf a'alu</u>	<u>Taf'ala</u>	
إِنْفِعَال	مُنْفَعَّل	مُنْفَعِّل	يَنْفَعِلُ	إِنْفَعَلَ	7
<u>Infi'aa'lun</u>	<u>Munfa'alun</u>	<u>Munfa'ilun</u>	<u>Yan'fa'ilu</u>	<u>Infä'ala</u>	
إِفْتِعَال	مُفْتَعَّل	مُفْتَعِّل	يَفْتَعِلُ	إِفْتَعَلَ	8
<u>ifti'aalun</u>	<u>Muata'alun</u>	<u>Muata'ilun</u>	<u>Yafta'ilu</u>	<u>ifta'ala</u>	
إِفْعَال	مُفْعِلٌ	مُفْعَلٌ	يَفْعَلُ	إِفْعَلٌ	9
<u>If'ilaalun</u>	<u>Muf'illun</u>	<u>Muf'allun</u>	<u>Yaf'allu</u>	<u>If'alla</u>	

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 217

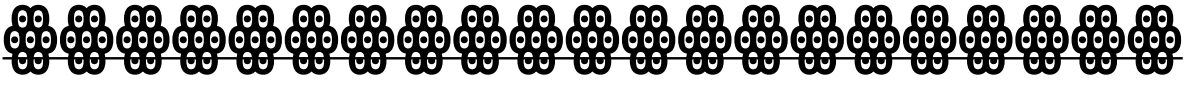
Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷺ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

اِسْتَقْعَل	مُسْتَقْعَل	مُسْتَقْعِل	يَسْتَقْعِلُ	اِسْتَقْعَلْ	10
Istaf'aalun	Mustaf'alun	Mustaf'ilun	Yestaf'ilu	Istaf'ala	

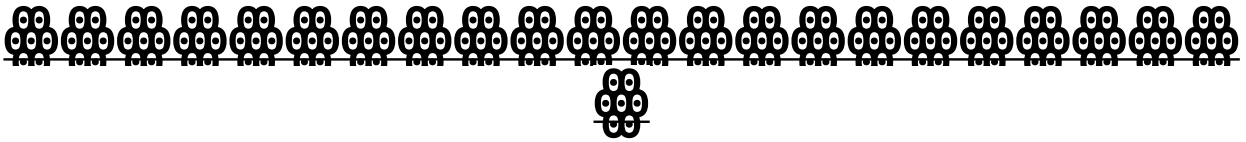
End of The Topic



قُلْ إِنِّي نُهَيْتُ أَنْ أُعْبَدَ الَّذِينَ

تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ لَمَّا جَاءَنِيَ الْبَيِّنَاتُ  
مِنْ رَبِّي وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أُسْلِمَ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ  
(40:66)

Say (O Muhammad SAW): "I have been forbidden to worship those whom you worship besides Allah, since there have come to me evidences from my Lord, and I am commanded to submit (in Islam) to the Lord of the 'Alamin (mankind, jinns and all that exists). (40:66) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

-L-e-s-s-o-n-22a-

- الْأَوْزَانُ لِفَعْلِ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ -

## More Patterns of The Arabic Verb .

Lesson: 22.A

### Chart-1- Verb Families 1 to 10 - Fealul Thulaathee Mujarradu and related Mazeedun Feehi Verbs

Al-Masdaru Verbal-Noun		Ismu-l-Mafu'uli Passive Participle	Ismu-l-Faa'ili Active Participle	Al-Mud'aari'u Present Tense Verb	Al-Maad'ii Past Tense Verb	
المصدر		اسم المفعول	اسم الفاعل	المضارع	الماضي	
Verb Pattern - 1						
mod el	فَعَلَ	مَقْعُولٌ	فَاعِلٌ	يَفْعَلُ	فَعَلَ	1 m o d e l
F'iAlun		Maf'uulun	Faa'ilun	Yaf'Alu	Fa'Ala	

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
 al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
 Heaven-Paradise..... Page 219*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
 nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

1	تَصَرَّ	مَنْصُورٌ	تَاصِرٌ	يَنْصُرُ	تَصَرَ	1
eg	<u>nasrun</u>	<u>Man'suurun</u>	<u>naasirun</u>	<u>Yan'suru</u>	<u>nasara</u>	e g

### Verb Pattern-2

mod el	تَفْعِيلٌ	مُقَعِّلٌ	مُقَعِّلٌ	يُقَعِّلُ	فَعَّلَ	2 m o d e l
	<u>Taf'Eelun</u>	<u>Mufa'ailun</u>	<u>Mufa'ilun</u>	<u>Yufa'ilu</u>	<u>Fa'a'la</u>	
2	تَعْلِيمٌ	مُعَلِّمٌ	مُعَلِّمٌ	يُعَلِّمُ	عَلَّمَ	2
eg	<u>Ta'Alaemun</u>	<u>muAllamun</u>	<u>muAllimun</u>	<u>Yu'Allimu</u>	<u>Allama</u>	e g

### Verb Pattern-3

mod el	مُفَاعَلَةٌ or فِعَالٌ	مُفَاعَلٌ	مُفَاعِلٌ	يُفَاعِلُ	فَاعَلَ	m o d e l 3
	<u>fi'Aalun /muFaailatun</u>	<u>muFaa'ilun</u>	<u>muFaa'ilun</u>	<u>yuFaa'ilu</u>	<u>Faa'Ala</u>	
3	قِتَالٌ	مُقَاتِلٌ	مُقَاتِلٌ	يُقَاتِلُ	قَاتَلَ	3

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*74 al-Hajj

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam

eg	K'itaalun	muK'aatalun	muK'aatilun	yuK'aatilu	K'aatala	eg
----	-----------	-------------	-------------	------------	----------	----

#### Verb Pattern -4

model	إِفْعَالٌ	مُفَعَّلٌ	مُفْعِلٌ	يُفْعِلُ	أَفْعَلٌ	4 model
	if'Aalun	Muf'Alun	Muf'ilun	Yuf'ilu	af'Ala	

4	إِرْسَالٌ	مُرْسَلٌ	مُرْسِلٌ	يُرْسِلُ	أَرْسَلٌ	4
eg	irsaalun	Mursalun	Mursilun	Yursilu	Arsala	eg

#### Verb Pattern - 5

model	تَفَعَّلٌ	مُتَفَعَّلٌ	مُتَفَعِّلٌ	يَتَفَعَّلُ	تَفَعَّلَ	5 model
	tafa'U'lu	mutafa'a'lu	mutafa'i'lu	yatafa'a'lu	tafa'a'la	
5	تَصَدَّقٌ	مُتَصَدِّقٌ	مُتَصَدِّقٌ	يَتَصَدَّقُ	تَصَدَّقَ	5
eg :	tasaddak'un	mutasaddak'un	mutasaddik'un	yatasaddak'u	tasaddak'a	

#### Verb Pattern - 6

model	تَفَاعَلَ	مُتَفَاعَلَ	مُتَفَاعِلٌ	يَتَفَاعَلُ	تَفَاعَلَ	model
-------	-----------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-----------	-------

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise..... Page 221

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

	<u>taFaa'ulun</u>	<u>mutaFaa'Alun</u>	<u>mutaFaa'ilun</u>	<u>yatafaa'Alu</u>	<u>tafaa'Ala</u>	6
6	تَنَازَعُ	مُتَنَازِعُ	مُتَنَازِعُ	يَتَنَازَعُ	تَنَازَعَ	6 e g
eg	<u>Tanaa'za'Un</u>	<u>Mutanaaza'un</u>	<u>Mutanaaazi'un</u>	<u>Yatanaa'za'U</u>	<u>Tanaa'za'A</u>	

#### Verb Pattern - - 7

mo del	اِنْفَعَالُ	مُنْفَعَلُ	مُنْفَعِلُ	يَنْفَعِلُ	اِنْفَعَلَ	7 m o d e l
	<u>In'fi'Aalun</u>	<u>mun'Fa'Alun</u>	<u>mun'Fa'ilun</u>	<u>Yan'Fa'ilu</u>	<u>In'fa'Ala</u>	
7	اِنْكِسَارُ	مُنْكَسَرُ	مُنْكَسِرُ	يَنْكَسِرُ	اِنْكَسَرَ	7
eg	<u>In'kisaarun</u>	<u>Mun'kasarun</u>	<u>Mun'kasirun</u>	<u>Yan'kasiru</u>	<u>In'kasara</u>	e g

#### Verb Pattern - 8

mod el	اِفْتِعَالُ	مُفْتَعَلُ	مُفْتَعِلُ	يَفْتَعِلُ	اِفْتَعَلَ	8 m o d e l
	<u>Ifti'aAlun</u>	<u>Mufta'Alun</u>	<u>Mufta'ilun</u>	<u>Yaf'ta'ilu</u>	<u>Ifta'Ala</u>	
8	اِجْتَنَابُ	مُجْتَنَبُ	مُجْتَنِبُ	يَجْتَنِبُ	اِجْتَنَبَ	e g
eg:	<u>Ij'tanaabun</u>	<u>Muj'tanabun</u>	<u>Muj'tanibun</u>	<u>Yaj'tanibu</u>	<u>Ij'tanaba</u>	

#### Verb Pattern - 9

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*74\*al-Hajj

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam

9	مَفْعَلٌ	مَفْعَلٌ	يَفْعَلُ	مَفْعَلٌ	مَفْعَلٌ
9	مَفْعَلٌ	مَفْعَلٌ	يَفْعَلُ	مَفْعَلٌ	مَفْعَلٌ
eg:	ikh-d'iraarun	—	mukh-d'arrun	yakh-d'arru	ikh-d'arra

### Verb Pattern - 10

10	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ	يَسْتَفْعَلُ	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ
10	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ	يَسْتَفْعَلُ	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ	مُسْتَفْعَلٌ
eg:	istag'-faarun	Mustag'-farun	Mustag'-firun	Yastag'-firu	istag'-fara

## Chart -2 -Patterns of Fealur Rubaaie and relative Mazeedun feehi

Fealur Rubaaie	مَفْعَلٌ	يَفْعَلُ	مَفْعَلٌ	مَفْعَلٌ	مَفْعَلٌ
1	مَفْعَلٌ	يَفْعَلُ	مَفْعَلٌ	مَفْعَلٌ	مَفْعَلٌ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise..... Page 223

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

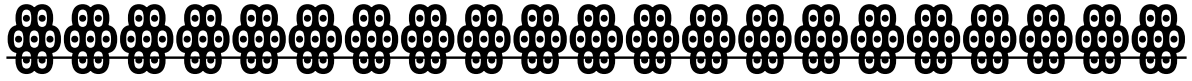
model	<u>Fa'lalatun</u>	–	<u>mufa'lilun</u>	<u>Yufa'-lilu</u>	<u>Fa'-lala</u>	
eg	تَرْجَمَة	–	مُتَرْجِم	يُتَرْجَم	تَرْجَمَ	
eg:	<u>tar-jamatun</u>	–	<u>mutar-jimun</u>	<u>Yutar-jimu</u>	<u>Tar-jama-</u>	
Fealur Rubaaie						
model	تَفْعَلُ	-	مُتَفَعِّلُ	يَتَفَعَّلُ	تَفَعَّلَ	2
model	<u>Tafa'lulun</u>	–	<u>Muta-fa'lilun</u>	<u>Yata-falilu</u>	<u>Tafa'lala</u>	
eg	تَمَضْمَضُ	-	مُتَمَضِّضُ	يَتَمَضَّمُ	تَمَضَّمْ	
eg	<u>tamad'mudun</u>	–	<u>mutamad'midun</u>	<u>yatamad'madu</u> n	<u>tamad'-mad</u> a'	
Fealur Rubaaie						
model	إِفْعَالُ	-	مُفَعِّلُ	يَفْعَلُ	إِفْعَلَ	3
model	<u>if-in-laalun</u>	–	<u>muf- Alillun</u>	<u>yaf-Alillu</u>	<u>If-Alalla</u>	
eg	إِطْمَأْنَنُ	-	مُطْمَعِّنُ	يُطْمِئِنُ	إِطْمَأْنَنَ	
eg	<u>it-mina-a'nun</u>	–	<u>mut-ma-i'nnun</u>	<u>yat-ma-i'nnu</u>	<u>it-ma-a'нна</u>	
Fealur Rubaaie						
model	إِفْعَنْلُ	-	مُفَعِّنُ	يَفْعَنْلُ	إِفْعَنْلَ	4
model	<u>if-in-laalun</u>	–	<u>muf-an-lilun</u>	<u>Yaf-an-lilu-</u>	<u>if-an-lala</u>	
eg	إِخْرَجَامُ	-	مُخْرَجِمُ	يَخْرُجِمُ	إِخْرَجَمَ	

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

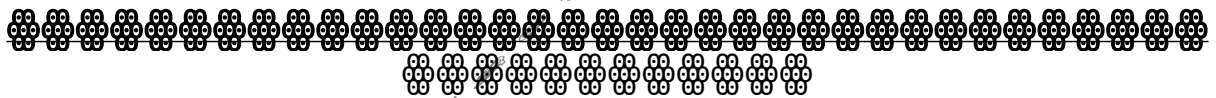
eg.	ih-rin-jaamun	-	muh-ran-jimun	yah-ran-jamu	ih-ran-jama
-----	---------------	---	---------------	--------------	-------------



الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ طُوبَىٰ

لَهُمْ وَحُسْنُ مَآبٍ (13:29)

Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allah - Islamic Monotheism), and work righteousness, Tuba (it means all kinds of happiness or name of a tree in Paradise) is for them and a beautiful place of (final) return. (13:29) (-English Hilali and Khan-)

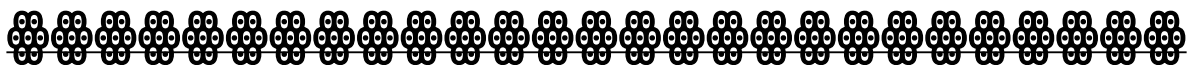


إِنَّ هَذِهِ تَذْكِرَةٌ ۖ فَمَنْ شَاءَ اتَّخَذَ إِلَىٰ

رَبِّهِ سَبِيلًا (76:29)

Verily! This (Verses of the Quran) is an admonition, so whosoever wills, let him take a Path to his Lord (Allah). (76:29)

(-English Hilali and Khan-)



Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 225

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## The Moods of the Arabic Verb :

There are two moods / tenses in Arabic.

- The perfect / past verb (الماضي al-Maad'i) - used to indicate actions that have been completed. This conjugation involves adding suffixes to the "base" form of the verb.
- The imperfect / present verb (المضارع al-Mud'aariu) - used to indicate actions that have not been completed yet. This conjugation requires the addition of prefixes and, in some cases, suffixes as well.

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



وَمَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا  
وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا كُلٌّ فِي كِتَابٍ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلْ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

## مُبِين (11:6)

And no (moving) living creature is there on earth but its provision is due from Allah. And He knows its dwelling place and its deposit (in the uterus, grave, etc.). all is in a Clear Book (Al-Lauh Al-Mahfuz - the Book of Decrees with Allah). (11:6)

(-English Hilali and Khan-)

• بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

• أَلْفَعْلُ الصَّحِيحُ و أَلْفَعْلُ الْمُعْتَل

### ● 2- Al-Fealul-Mu'atallu -The weak verb –

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 227*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## • Lesson: 23

- There are two main classes of verbs in Arabic:
- 1- al-Fealus-Saheehu -The sound verb (الفعلُ)  
(الصحيحُ) = is made-up of strong root radicals only . The  
sound verb is devoid of any weak letters- i.e. - ا - و - ي .
- The radicals-Alifun or Waavun or Yaa'un - have no place  
in a strong verb .
- All the previous lessons denote — Al-Fealus-Saheehu  
-The sound verbs .only ...
- 2- al-Fealul-Mu'atallu -The weak verb (الفعلُ)  
المُعْتَلُ consists of at least one weak letter i.e. - ا - و - ي  
Alifun or a Waavun or a Yaa'un -in it's root radicals along  
with some strong letters.

- A Verb is considered as "weak",if at least, one of the

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

verb's three root letters is أ - و - ي - Alifun or a Waavun or a Yaa'un -

- Depending upon the position of the weak letter in the verb, weak verbs are classified into three-3-types .

- 1-Al-Fealul-Mitha'alu (the Assimilated verb) : it starts with a Weak letter

• يَضَعُ yada'u (to put) - وَضَعَ wada'a

• يَصِلُ yasilu (to arrive) - وَصَلَ wasala

- 2-Al-Fealul-Ajwafu ( the Hollow verbs) - it has a Weak letter as the second radical .

• يَبِيعُ yabii'u (to sell) - بَاعَ baa'a

• يَعُودُ ya'uudu (to return) - عَادَ a'ada

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

### ▪ 3-Al- Fealul un-Naaqis ( the

Defective verbs) - it has a Weak letter as the last radical .

▪ يَنْسَى - nasiya تَسِيّ yan-sa (to forget)

▪ يَبْدُو - bada' بَدَأ yab-du (to appear/ to begin)

- Plese note , how the Weak letters of the Past Tense Verbs , get changed to ,in the verb's Present Tense forms , as shown , in the

examples cited above .

- waaun → yaaun
- waaun → yaaun
- alifun → yaaun
- alifun → waavun
- yaaun → alifun Maksooratun
- alifun → waaun

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

سَبَّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ

الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ (59:1)

Whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is on the earth glorifies Allah. And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise. (59:1) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا الْعِجْلَ سَيِّئًا لَّهُمْ غَضَبٌ  
مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَذِلَّةٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَكَذَلِكَ  
تَجْزِي الْمُقْتَرِينَ (7:152)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

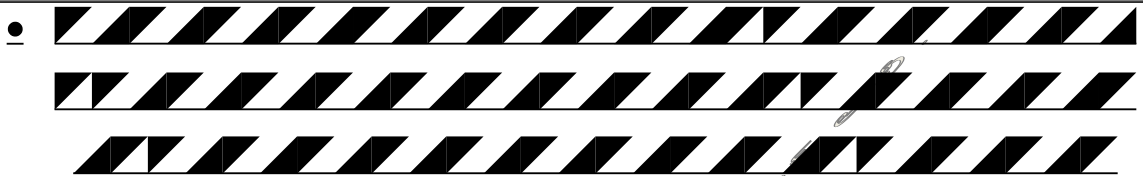
Page 231

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

❁ Certainly, those who took the calf (for worship), wrath from their Lord and humiliation will come upon them in the life of this world. Thus do We recompense those who invent lies. (7:152)



• بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَفْعَلُ أَمْرٌ

• The Verb of Command – (The imperative)

Made out of Verbs with 3 letters only

• Lesson: 24

•

• Salient Features of The Command Verb

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

are :

- al-Feal-ul-Amri- is an inflexible verb-Hence its diacritical-Mark remains static and constant always.
- al-Feal-ul-Amri - can be conjugated (- please peruse the next two charts -)-and is limited to the Second Person -only.
- For 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> Persons – a different structure is used –by prefixing the present tense verb with the letter–Laamun–to stress on compliance of any task. –
- eg- لِيَفْعَلْ La-yaf-al = He should do-.
- al-Feal-ul-Amri -The Command Verb is used for any Command or Request or
  - Supplication (Dua) only . And
  - It is used for the 2nd Person only.

## How to Derive — al-Feal-ul-Amri —The Command Verb....???

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 233

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

<u>The Imperative Verb (command)-</u>	<u>The Verb -Present Tense-II person –singular-</u>	<u>The Verb - III- Person-Past perfect (singular)-</u>
✖	✖	✖
<u>Uktub = اُكْتُبْ</u> <u>( you ) write</u>	<u>Yaktubu - you write</u> <u>يَكْتُبُ</u>	<u>Kataba - He wrote</u> <u>كَتَبَ</u>
<u>Ijlis = اِجْلِسْ</u> <u>( you ) sit down</u>	<u>Yejlisu - he sits</u> <u>يَجْلِسُ</u>	<u>Jalasa – he sat</u> <u>جَلَسَ</u>
<u>Ik'ra' ( you ) read</u> <u>اقْرَأْ</u>	<u>Yek-ra'u –he reads</u> <u>يَقْرَأُ</u>	<u>Ka'ra'A - he read</u> <u>قَرَأَ</u>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمَثَلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



## • Making of al-Feal-ul-Amri :

### • The Methodology :

- 'Ta' is dropped from the II person singular Present Tense verb. 'Hamzatun' (أ) is prefixed to the II person-singular Imperfect Verb, replacing (ت) 'Ta'.
- The second letter of the newly formed imperative verb, has 'sukoonun' as vowel-sign. Same is the case with the last letter.(i.e. 'sukoonun')
- In the "imperative" form of verb, the "vowel-sign" of the III letter, is adopted for the 'Hamzatun' (1st letter) also.
- If the third letter, has 'Dammatur' (و) on it, 'Hamzatun' (the new first letter) also should have 'Dammatur' on it.
- If the third letter, has 'Fathatur' (و) or 'Kasratun' (و) – in both

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**these cases, the first letter 'Hamzatun' will have a 'Kesratun' only (Fatha is not allowed).**

- **The last letter, in all (3) cases, should have 'sukoonun' (◌ْ) on it.**

← ← ← Command Verb ← Source Verb		
<b><u>Example for Damma :</u></b>	اَكْتُبْ	يَكْتُبْ
<b><u>Example for Fatha :</u></b>	اِفْتَحْ	يَفْتَحْ
<b><u>Example for Kesra :</u></b>	اِجْلِسْ	يَجْلِسْ

### ● **The Six Forms Of The Imperative Verb.**

- **(Verb of Command)**

<b>II Person Masculine.</b>	<b><i>You (M) Sit down =</i></b>	<b><i>Ijlis</i></b>	اِجْلِسْ
-----------------------------	----------------------------------	---------------------	----------

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

II Person Masculine.	<i>You two (M) Sit down =</i>	<i>Ijlisaa</i>	إِجْلِسَا
II Person Masculine.	<i>You(M) all Sit down =</i>	<i>Ijlisoo</i>	إِجْلِسُوا
II Person Feminine	<i>You (f) Sit down =</i>	<i>Ijlisee</i>	إِجْلِسِي
II Person Feminine	<i>You two (f) Sit down =</i>	<i>Ijlisaa</i>	إِجْلِسَا
II Person Feminine	<i>You all (f) Sit down =</i>	<i>Ijlisna</i>	إِجْلِسْنَ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 237

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



يَعِدُّهُمْ وَيُفْتِنِيهِمْ<sup>صلى</sup> وَمَا يَعِدُّهُمْ

الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا (4:120)

أُولَئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَلَا

يَجِدُونَ عَنْهَا مَحِيصًا (4:121)

He [Shaitan (Satan)] makes promises to them, and arouses in them false desires; and Shaitan's (Satan) promises are nothing but deceptions. (4:120)The dwelling of such (people) is Hell, and they will find no way of escape from it. (4:121 (-English Hilali and Khan-)



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ

أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ

كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ<sup>صلى</sup> وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

۹۱ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْعِدَادُ الِأَصْلِيَّةُ

## Al-Aedaadul-Asaliyyu— The Cardinal Numbers

### Lesson: 25

➤ The words "cipher" and "zero" are derived from the Arabic - sifr,

➤ Horizontal Presentation of Arabic Numbers

١٠	٩	٨	٧	٦	٥	٤	٣	٢	١	٠
10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 239*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

٠	١	٢	٣	٤	٥	٦	٧	٨	٩	٠
ten	nine	eight	seven	six	Five	four	three	two	one	zero

## Vertical Presentation of Arabic Numbers

In Words		In Numbers
Sifr - Zero	صفر	٠
Waahid - One	واحد	١
ithnaan - Two	اثنان	٢

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Thalaatha - Three	ثَلَاثَة	٣
Arba' - Four	أَرْبَعَة	٤
Khamsah - Five	خَمْسَة	٥
Sittah - Six	سِتَّة	٦
Sab'ah - Seven	سَبْعَة	٧
Thamaniyah - Eight	ثَمَانِيَة	٨
Tis'ah - Nine	تِسْعَة	

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 241*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

		٩
Ashrah - Ten	عشرة	١٠

feminine -al-mu'Annathu' ♀	feminine gender ♀	number s	masculine gender ♂	♂ -masculine-al-mu'akkar u♂
إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ	Ihda Asharata	11-١١	Ahada Ashara	أَحَدَ عَشَرَ
إِثْنَتَا عَشْرَةَ	ith'nataa Asharata	١٢-12	ith'naa Ashara	إِثْنَا عَشَرَ
ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ	Tha'laatha' Asharata	13-١٣	Tha'laatha'ta Ashara	ثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ
أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ	Arba'A Asharata	١٤-14	Arba'Ata Ashara	أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ
خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ	Khamsa Asharata	15-١٥	Khamsata Ashara	خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ
سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ	Sitta Asharta	١٦-16	Sittata Ashara	سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ
سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ	Sab'A Asharata	17-١٧	Sab'Ata Ashara	سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ
ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ	Tha'maaniya Asharata	١٨-18	Tha'maaniyata Ashara	ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ	Tis-Aa Asharata	19-١٩	Tis-Ata Ashara	تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ
- عَشْرِينَ عِشْرُونَ	ish-ruuna / ish-reena	٢٠-20	ish-ruuna / ish-reena	عِشْرُونَ - عَشْرِينَ

### Al-Eedaadul-Asaliyyatu — Units of Tens -

<u>In Arabic -</u> Nominative case / other cases	<u>In English -</u> Nominative case / other cases	<u>Units</u>
---	--	--------------

عِشْرُونَ - عَشْرِينَ	ish-rUuna / ish-rEena	20-٢٠
ثَلَاثُونَ - ثَلَاثِينَ	Tha'laaThUuna / Tha'laasEena	30-٣٠
أَرْبَعُونَ - أَرْبَعِينَ	Ar-baUuna / Ar-baEena	40-٤٠
خَمْسُونَ - خَمْسِينَ	Kha'm-sUuna / Kha'm-sEena	50-٥٠
سِتُونَ - سِتِينَ	SittUuna / SittEena	60-٦٠
سَبْعُونَ - سَبْعِينَ	Sab-Uuna / Sab-Eena	70-٧٠
ثَمَانُونَ - ثَمَانِينَ	Tha'maanUuna / Tha'maanEena	80-٨٠
تِسْعُونَ - تِسْعِينَ	Tis-Uun / Tis-Een	90-٩٠

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 243*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

مائة	Mi'Atun	100-000
ألف	Al-fun	1000-0000
ألف مائة	Al-fu Mi'Atun	100,000-000000

- Fractions of "Half" and lower are expressed by the Pattern : Singular = fi'l (فعل); Plural=af'āl (أفعال).
  - a Half - Niṣ-fun (نصف)
  - One-Third - Thuluthun (ثلث)
  - Two-Thirds - Thuluthaani (ثلثان)
  - One-Fourth – Rub-un (ربع)
  - three-fourths - Thalaathatu Arbaa'in (ثلاثة أرباع)

END OF THE TOPIC

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ  
وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ  
وَالْقَانِتِينَ وَالْقَانِتَاتِ وَالصَّادِقِينَ  
وَالصَّادِقَاتِ وَالصَّابِرِينَ  
وَالصَّابِرَاتِ وَالْخَاشِعِينَ  
وَالْخَاشِعَاتِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ  
وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ وَالصَّائِمِينَ  
وَالصَّائِمَاتِ وَالْحَافِظِينَ

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

قُرُوجَهُمْ وَالْحَافِظَاتِ وَالذَّاكِرِينَ  
اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ  
لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا (33:35)

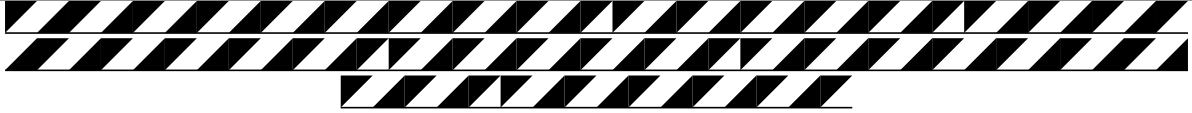
Verily, the Muslims (those who submit to Allah in Islam) men and women, the believers men and women (who believe in Islamic Monotheism), the men and the women who are obedient (to Allah), the men and women who are truthful (in their speech and deeds), the men and the women who are patient (in performing all the duties which Allah has ordered and in abstaining from all that Allah has forbidden), the men and the women who are humble (before their Lord Allah), the men and the women who give Sadaqat (i.e. Zakat, and alms, etc.), the men and the women who observe Saum (fast) (the obligatory fasting during the month of Ramadan, and the optional Nawafil fasting), the men and the women who guard their chastity (from illegal sexual acts) and the men and the women who remember Allah much with their hearts and tongues (while sitting, standing, lying, etc. for more than 300 times extra over the remembrance of Allah during the five compulsory congregational prayers) or praying extra additional Nawafil prayers of night in the last part of night, etc.) Allah has prepared for them forgiveness and a great reward (i.e. Paradise).

**(33:35) Translation By Hilali**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## أَلْعِدَادُ التَّرْتِيبِيَّةُ

### Al-Aedaadul-Tarteebiyyu— The Ordinal Number

#### Lesson: 26

Masculine Form		Numeral s	Feminine Form	
أول	<u>awwalun</u>	<u>First</u>	أولى	<u>Ooláa</u>

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 247

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

ثانٍ الثاني	<u>thānin/</u> <u>al-thānī</u>	<u>Second</u>	ثانية	<u>thāniya<sup>tun</sup></u>
ثالث	<u>thālitun</u>	<u>Third</u>	ثالثة	<u>thālitha<sup>tun</sup></u>
رابع	<u>rābi'un</u>	<u>Fourth</u>	رابعة	<u>rābi'a<sup>tun</sup></u>
خامس	<u>khāmisun</u>	<u>Fifth</u>	خامسة	<u>khāmisa<sup>tun</sup></u>
سادس	<u>sādisun</u>	<u>Sixth</u>	سادسة	<u>sādisa<sup>tun</sup></u>
سابع	<u>sābi'un</u>	<u>Seventh</u>	سابعة	<u>sābi'a<sup>tun</sup></u>
ثامن	<u>thāminun</u>	<u>Eighth</u>	ثامنة	<u>thāmīna<sup>tun</sup></u>
تاسع	<u>tāsi'un</u>	<u>Ninth</u>	تاسعة	<u>tāsi'a<sup>tun</sup></u>
عاشر	<u>'āshirun</u>	<u>Tenth</u>	عاشرة	<u>'āshira<sup>tun</sup></u>

END OF THE TOPIC

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

•

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

• أَلْجِنْسُ

• The Gender

• Lesson: 27

• The Arabic Language has two genders only:

• (1) The Feminine gender and

• (2) The Masculine gender..

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 249

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

- ***These two genders ,specify the gender of,***
  - ***(Al-Ins ) the mankind ,***
  - ***(Al-Hayawaanaath ) the animals,***
  - ***(An-Nabaataath ) the trees/herbs, all vegetations*** and
  - ***(Al-Jamaadaath ) the inanimate things.***
- ***The Common and The Neuter genders are absent in***  
***Arabic.***
- ***B) Generally a 'Masculine' noun or adjective is changed***  
***into the 'Feminine' form by the addition of a 'feminine***  
***(Ta- ة )at the end of the 'masculine' form.***
- ***The 'feminine' "Ta" ( ة ) is written in the script , and***  
***should be pronounced as-Ta-in continuous reading -***
- ***- but should be pronounced as Ha-when paused on it.***

•

- ***C) There are (3) three signs to recognize the 'Feminine'***  
***gender.***

- ***The 'Noun' may have , as it's last letter, any one of the***

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذُرُّكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
۹۱ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91  
following three letters.

• a) (ة) ta (Feminine- 'ta')

• b) (ئ) Alif maK'suraa (Shortened 'Alif')

• c) (اء) Alif mam-Duuda (Extended 'Hamza')

●\*D) Feminine proper names in Arabic never ever have a  
Tanweenun as their Vowel-Sign.

<u>Feminine Gender</u>	<u>Masculine Gender</u>
------------------------	-------------------------

K'aa'ida(tun) (A Seated Lady)	قَاعِدَة	ة + ta	K'a'aidun (A Seated man)	قَاعِدٌ
Saajida(tun) (A Prostrating Lady)	صَاجِدَة	ة + ta	Saajidun (A Prostrating person)	صَاجِدٌ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 251

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

Aabida(tun) (A Lady Worshipper)	عَابِدَةٌ	ة + ta	Aabidun (A male worshipper)	عَابِدٌ
Waalida(tun) (a Mother)	وَالِدَةٌ	ة + ta	Waalidun (a Father)	وَالِدٌ
Taaliba(tun) (a Girl Student)	طَالِبَةٌ	ة +t a	Taalibun (a Student)	طَالِبٌ

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ (54:32)

And indeed, We have made the Quran easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)? (54:32) (-English Hilali and Khan-)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقْوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

● {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ} { } { } { } { } { }

● أَلْجِنْسُ الْمَوْت

● Feminine Gender

● Lesson: 27.A

● Some Names are 'feminine' in nature ,  
although , the feminine "(ة) ta" is  
conspicuously absent : Eg

Mother

Ummun

أُمّ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 253

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

<b><u>Daughter</u></b>	<b><u>Bintun</u></b>	بِنْتُ
<b><u>Sister</u></b>	<b><u>Ukhtun</u></b>	أَخْتُ

● As per 'Arab' 'Traditions and Conventions'—some names are classified as 'feminine' nouns / Examples :

-Geographical names

India	Al-Hind	أَلْهِنْدُ
Egypt	Misr	أَلْمِصْرُ

● Parts of human body , which are in pairs , with certain exceptions. Example:

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

An Eye	A'inun -	عَيْنٌ
A Hand-	Yedun	يَدٌ
A Leg	Rijlun -	رَجْلٌ

➤ Mu'annas Simaa'ee: These are considered as 'feminine', because, the Arabs heard them by 'heresy', from their elders, and adopted them as 'Feminine':eg:

Fire	Naarun	نَارٌ
A house	Daarun	دَارٌ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 255

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

Earth	Ard'un	أَرْضٌ
Sun	Shamsun	شَمْسٌ

➤ Some exceptions to the above rules:—

➤ Certain 'masculine' nouns are written with a 'feminine' (ة) 'Tha' - at their respective ends.

But they are not at all 'feminine' in nature.

Example :

Name of a male Person	Hamza(tu)-	هَمْزَةٌ
Name of a male Person.	Talha(-tu)	طَلْحَةٌ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



● بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

● الْعِيرَابُ

● Tajweed Rules - The Short Vowels

● Vowel Signs--

● Lesson: 28

● A muslim should Learn Tajweed thoroughly .



➤ The Arabs did not, initially, use signs for the short vowels. At a later period, the Ajamis-(non Arabs-) accepted

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 257

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**-al-islam-in large numbers.Being ignorant of the niceties of**

**-Arabic- the Ajamis began corrupting the Arabic phonetics**

**– Out of sheer necessity -the**

**vowel–signs(diacritical–marks) were introduced–**

➤ **Ad-Da'mmatu / Da'mmatun - when written on**  
**Consonants ad-Da'mmatu / Da'mmatun is equal to ة –**  
**U - in English .**

➤ ب	➤ ت	➤ ج
➤ bu	➤ tu	➤ ju

**Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati :**

أ ب ت ث ج ح خ د ذ ر ز س

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

شُ صُ ضُ

طُ ظُ عُ غُ فُ قُ كُ لُ مُ نُ هُ وُ

ي

➤ -- **Fat-hatun / Al-Fat-hatu** - fat-hatun / al-Fat-hatu -

written on Consonants represents an – ا – a - in

English .

➤

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 259

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

بَ ➤	تَ ➤	جَ ➤
➤ ba	➤ ta	➤ ja



Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati :

١ بَ تَ ثَ جَ حَ خَ دَ ذَ رَ زَ سَ

شَ صَ ضَ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

طَظَّعَ غَفَقَ كَلَمَنَ هَ وَ

ي

[illegible]

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا (33:3)

And put your trust in Allah, and Sufficient is Allah as a Wakil (Trustee, or Disposer of affairs).  
(33:3) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



➤ ∴Al-Kesratu / Kesratun when written below the  
consonants, Al-Kesratu / Kesratun is equal to " ḳ – i "in  
English

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

بِ	تِ	جِ
➤ bi	➤ ti	➤ ji

**Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : -**

ا ب ت ث ج ح خ د ذ  
ر ز س ش ص ض  
ط ظ ع غ ف ق ك ل م  
ن ه و ي

End of The Topic

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

As-Sukoonu / Jazmun , written on top of letters

- As-Sukoonu / Jazmun - indicates an absence of any of the above  
three vowel-signs on the letter.

Observation @ Grasping Exercise / Tamreenul Tadabburi :

اَبْ تْ ثْ جْ حْ خْ دْ ذْ  
زْ سْ شْ صْ ضْ  
طْ ظْ عْ غْ فْ قْ كْ لْ مْ  
نْ هْ وْ يْ

End of The Topic

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 263

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



اللَّهُ نَزَّلَ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابًا مُتَشَابِهًا  
مَثَانِي تَقْشَعِرُّ مِنْهُ جُلُودُ الَّذِينَ  
يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُمْ ثُمَّ تَلِينُ جُلُودُهُمْ  
وَقُلُوبُهُمْ إِلَىٰ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُدَى اللَّهِ  
يَهْدِي بِهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَنْ يُضِلِلِ اللَّهُ  
فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ هَادٍ

Allah has sent down the best statement, a Book (this Quran), its parts resembling each other in goodness and truth, oft-repeated. The skins of those who fear their Lord shiver from it (when they recite it or hear it). Then their skin and their heart soften to the remembrance of Allah. That is the guidance of Allah. He Guides therewith whom He pleases and whomever Allah sends astray, for him there is no guide. (39:23)

(-English Hilali and Khan-)



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



● {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ} { } { } { } { } { }

● تجويد - حروف المدّ

● Elongation of Vowel Letters

● Lesson-29

● The sounds of the 'short vowels' (A, U, I / E) are prolonged', when followed, by the corresponding 'vowel sign'. i.e. 1- Wavun + dammatun = uu -2- Alifun + fat-hatun

= aa-

● 3- Yaa'un + kesratun = ee

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 265

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

<u>Measure of elongation-1<sup>1/2</sup>-times</u>	<u>Vowel Sign + Vowel</u>	أَلْعِیرَابُ
1 <sup>1/2</sup> times- uu - وُ	Wav + Damma	وُ + ء
1 <sup>1/2</sup> times-aa - آ	Alif + Fat-ha	آ + ا
1 <sup>1/2</sup> times-ee/ii- یِ	Ya + Kesra	یِ + اِ



➤ Now , the long vowels are shown-here-



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



### 1-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : the long vowels

➤ 1- Fat-hatun + Aleefun on a letter = to be  
read as- aaa , baa , taa .....etc..

➤ آ با تا ثا جأ حأ خأ دأ ذأ رأ زأ سآ شآ  
صآ ضآ طآ ظآ عآ غآ فآ قآ كآ لآ مآ نآ هآ  
وآ يآ

### 2-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : the long vowels

➤ 2- Dammatus + Waavun on a letter = should be  
read as uuu , , buu , tuu ..... etc.

➤ أُو بُو ثُو جُو حُو خُو دُو ذُو رُو زُو  
سُو شُو صُو ضُو طُو ظُو عُو غُو فُو  
قُو كُو لُو مُو نُو هُو وُو يُو

### 3-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul K'iraati : the long vowels

➤ 3- Kesratun +Yaaun = on a letter should be read as eee , bee

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

ای بی تی ٹی جی جی خی خی دی دی , tee .....etc  
ری زی سی شی صی ضی طی ظی عی غی  
ی کی لی می نی ہی وی پی فدی ق

End of the Lesson

- Whenever, an 'Alifun' occurs after a 'Fat-hatun', the second 'Alifun' is written horizontally (آ) in a twisted form, on the first letter that bears the 'Fat-hatun'. The maximum stretch of sound , for it is 3 three times only.:

Example:

Aaamana = آ مَنَ	أ + أ مَنَ =Amana +Alif	أ + أ مَ نَ
------------------	----------------------------	-------------

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الشَّدَّةُ -- تَشْدِيدٌ

Shaddah or Tashdeed.

"The Geminatıon—its sign"

Lesson: 30

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 269*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanun - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

e.g. Madda ( to extend)	Ma +da +da	مَ + دَ + دَ = مَدَّ
-------------------------------	------------	----------------------

- Remember the golden rule- that-an Arabic word never starts with a –Shaddah – i.e. ‘ – doubling of the same letter.

• A consonant that is to be doubled is written once, but marked with the sign (‘) which is called Shadda(tun) or Tashdeed(un) (stress)

• Any letter with the sign of Tashdeed(un) : ‘ on it ,is considered as, two consecutive letters of the same, and accordingly, it is read , with stress i.e. the letter is doubled

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تُقْوِي عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91  
up, phonetically.

●

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nugayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu gareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**1-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul-K'iraati : Shaddah with Da'mmah:**

read as ..bbu,ttu,jju,hhu, etc...

بُ تُّ ثُّ جُّ حُّ خُّ دُّ ذُّ رُّ زُّ سُّ شُّ  
صُّ ضُّ طُّ ظُّ عُّ غُّ فُّ قُّ كُّ لُّ مُّ  
نُّ هُّ وُّ يُّ

@@

**2-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul-K'iraati : Shaddah with Fat-hah : read as ..bba ,  
tta, jja ,hha, etc...**

بَّ تَّ ثَّ جَّ حَّ خَّ دَّ ذَّ رَّ زَّ سَّ شَّ  
صَّ ضَّ طَّ ظَّ عَّ غَّ فَّ قَّ كَّ لَّ مَّ نَّ هَّ  
وَّ يَّ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**3-Reading Exercise / Tamreenul-K'iraati : Shaddah with Kesrah : read as ..bbi , tti ,  
zzi , hhi ,etc ...**

بِّ تِّ ثِّ جِّ حِّ خِّ دِّ ذِّ رِّ زِّ سِّ شِّ  
صِّ ضِّ طِّ ظِّ عِّ غِّ فِّ قِّ كِّ لِّ مِّ  
نِّ هِّ وِّ يِّ

END OF THE TOPIC

وَمَنْ يَعْشُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَنِ ثَقِيَضٌ لَهُ

شَيْطَانًا فَهُوَ لَهُ قَرِينٌ (43:36)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 273*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلِف مَقْصُورَة --- تَجْوِيدٌ

Tajweed Rules —Aleef Maqsoorah.....

(( indicated as (ى) above the letter ))

Lesson: 31

- All Nouns ending with a compulsory - 'Alifun' - are called 'Mak'soorun'.
- All 'Mak'soorun' nouns, are pronounced, with an 'Alifun'

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

(ا) at the end, even though the 'Alifun' is written as (ى).

• Eg:1- Proper names like

• Musaa' - موسى;

• Eesaa - عيسى

• Also, some verbs have - Alif Maqsura, like

• -banaa - بني : -tawa - طوى : -waqaa - وقى

• 'Alif mak'suura ("the shortened 'Alif'un ") is an 'Alifun' - in the form of a yaa'un but without the two dots under it. It comes only at the end of a word.

• 'Alif mak'suura is pronounced like an 'Alifun'.

• 'Alif mak'suura (ى) cannot be used at the beginning or middle of a word. In these cases, 'Alifun' (ا) is used to make the corresponding sounds.

• 'Alif mak'suura being a -Terminal letter- cannot be linked

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 275

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**to another letter after it.**

- **'Alif mak'suura is used for proper nouns,such as names**  
**and also used in some rare verbs:**

<b><u>Alif-Mak'suura -Nouns—</u></b>		<b><u>Alif-Mak'suura –Verbs —</u></b>	
<b><u>Eesaa-</u></b> عَيْسَىٰ	<b><u>Hudaa –</u></b> هُدَىٰ	<b><u>Tawaa</u></b>	طَوَىٰ
<b><u>Mustafaa-</u></b> مُصْطَفَىٰ	<b><u>A'laa –</u></b> أَعْلَىٰ	<b><u>Waqaa</u></b>	وَقَىٰ
<b><u>Moosaa-</u></b> مُوسَىٰ	<b><u>Fatwaa-</u></b> فَتَوَىٰ	<b><u>Saqaa</u></b>	سَقَىٰ
*** END OF THE TOPIC ***			



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

مَنْ كَانَ يَظُنُّ أَنْ لَنْ يَنْصُرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي  
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ فَلْيَمْدُدْ بِسَبَبٍ إِلَى  
السَّمَاءِ ثُمَّ لِيَقْطَعْ فَلْيَنْظُرْ هَلْ يُذْهِبَنَّ  
كَيْدَهُ مَا يَغِيظُ (22:15)

Whoever thinks that Allah will not help him (Muhammad SAW)  
in this world and in the Hereafter, let him stretch out a rope to  
the ceiling and let him strangle himself. Then let him see  
whether his plan will remove that whereat he rages! (22:15)  
(-English Hilali and Khan-)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 277

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

وَاتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مِن

رَبِّكَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا

تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا (33:2)

And follow that which is inspired in you  
from your Lord. Verily, Allah is

WellAcquainted with what you do. (33:2)

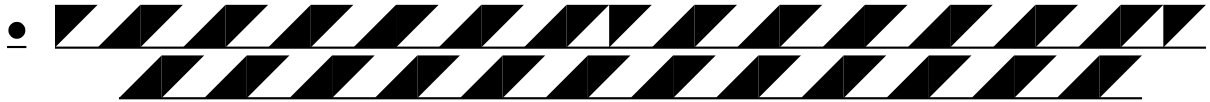
(-English Hilali and Khan-)



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



• بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

• تَجْوِيدٌ -- أَلْ إِدْغَامٌ

• Al-Idg'aam" ( the Merger)

• Lesson : 32

•

•

• A muslim should Learn Tajweed thoroughly .

•

• The letters of -al-idg'aamu- are six :

ن	و	ل	م	ر	ي
Na	Wa	La	Ma	Ra	Ya

•

•

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 279

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

## ● Al-Idg'aamu" —( the Merger) is of two types:

• :

### ● -(1 ) Al-idgaamu ma al-Gunna : the first type - Nasal Idg'aam :

- If Ya (..ي..), wa (..و..), Ma (..م..), occur after ..ن..(Na) with 'Sukoonun' the prounciation, is a Nasal Noon.
- Hiding of the sound of the letter 'Noon ن' in conjunction with,the above letters is very important in order to produce a Nasal sound.

### ● Examples:

Pronunciation as ↓	Written as ↓
-----------------------	--------------

MayYak'uulu←	← Man + Yak'uulu	مَنْ + يَقُولُ
--------------	------------------	----------------

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

AnNafsihii ←	←An + Nafsihii	عَنْ تَفْسِيهِ
MiwWalin←	←Min + Waalin	مِنْ + وَآلٌ
MimMaa'in←	← Min + Maaa'in	مِنْ + مَاءٌ

Raad'iyatamMard'iytan←	Raad'iyatan+ Mard'iyatan	رَاضِيَةٌ مَرْضِيَّةٌ
ShaahiwWa Mash'hoodin←	Shaahidin + wa Mash'huudin	شَاهِدٌ وَ مَشْهُودٌ

وَلَنَبْلُوَنَّكُمْ حَتَّىٰ نَعْلَمَ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ  
مِنْكُمْ وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَتَبْلُوَ أَخْبَارَكُمْ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 281*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

(47:31)

And surely, We shall try you till We test those who strive hard (for the Cause of Allah) and the patient ones, and We shall test your facts (i.e. the one who is a liar, and the one who is truthful). (47:31) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



- (2)- Al-idgaamu Bigyiril- al-Gunna :
- the Second type is -An Ordinary Merger (al-Idg'aamu) without a Nasal Sound
- When Raun (ر..) and Laamun (ل..) letters occur, after a (ن..) Noonun with sukoonun , the letter Noonun is not pronounced. But the next letter , will be pronounced , with stress by Merger.

• Examples

Pronunciation as	Written in script as
------------------	----------------------

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

↓	↓	
MirRabbi <u>him</u> ←←←	<u>Rabbi</u> him + Min	مِنْ + رَبِّهِمْ
Yaku <u>ll</u> ahu←←←	<u>Yaku</u> n +Lahu	يَكُنْ + لَهُ
Khairu <u>ll</u> aka ←←←	<u>Khairu</u> n +Laka	خَيْرٌ + لَكَ
Aka <u>ll</u> amma ←←←	<u>Aka</u> lan + Lamma	أَكْ + لَمَّا
Matha'lar <u>ra</u> julaini ←←←	<u>Mata'</u> lan+ Rajulaini	مَثَلًا + رَجُلَيْنِ

END OF THE TOPIC

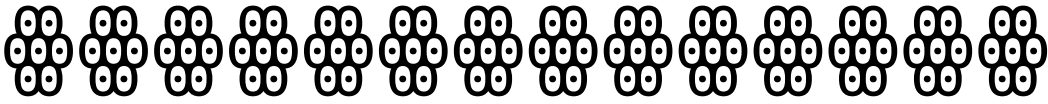
Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 283

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا ثُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ  
مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ  
وَذَرُوا الْبَيْعَ ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ  
تَعْلَمُونَ

O you who believe (Muslims)! When the call is proclaimed for the Salat (prayer) on the day of Friday (Jumu'ah prayer), come to the remembrance of Allah [Jumu'ah religious talk (Khutbah) and Salat (prayer)] and leave off business (and every other thing), that is better for you if you did but know! (62:9)

Hilali

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْ إِقْل أَبْ

Al-iqlaabu

Lesson : 32.A

***Al-iqlaabu : means 'phonetical' Change of the sound of a letter into another letter.***

• ***If any word ending with 'Noonun (ن) or Tanweenun (-Un - 'An - -In-) is followed by (ب), then Ba (ب) is***

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 285*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**pronounced as (ma) (م). ب is written in the script as usual - Only the pronunciation changes.**

- **However, in the al-K'ur'aan, a Meemun(م) is written above the letter (ب), as an'indicative warning'to the reader..Examples:**

Pronunciation as-ب	Written in script as
-----------------------	----------------------

Mi <u>m</u> -ba'du (after-wards) ب	ب min+ba'du	مِنْ مَّ بَعْدُ ←
ma <u>m</u> -ba <u>khila</u> (whoever is miserly) -ب	ب ma <u>n</u> +ba <u>khila</u>	مَنْ مَّ بَخِلَ ←
Yauma idhi <u>m</u> -ب <u>bij</u> ahannama(this day,in the HELL)	ب yauma-idhi <u>n</u> + <u>bij</u> ahannama	يَوْمَ إِذٍ مَّ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

		بِجَهَنَّمَ ←
Lateefu <u>mbi</u> -ibaadih i- [Allah is subtle to HIS slaves]	☒ Lateef <u>un</u> + <u>bi</u> -ibaadihi	لَطِيفٌ م بِعِبَادِهِ ←

- Note : For the reader ( م ) sign above is warning , indicative of the chage , in pronunciation . There are more such changes in Arabic. We shall learn about them latter on .

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

وَهُوَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ الْبَحْرَ لِتَأْكُلُوا مِنْهُ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُوا مِنْهُ حِلْيَةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ مَوَاحِرَ فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَلِعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ (16:14)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

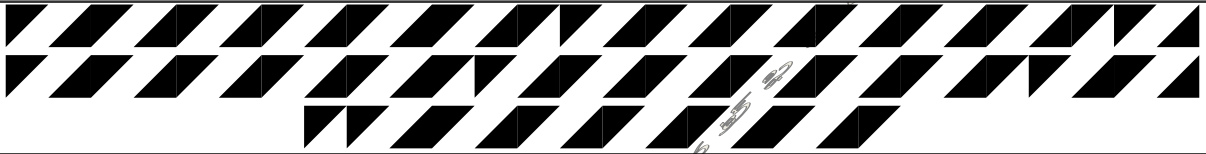
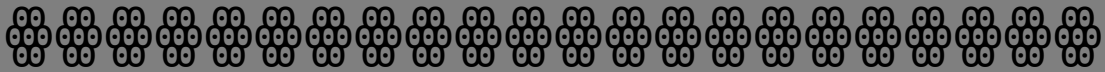
Page 287

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

And He it is Who has subjected the sea (to you), that you eat thereof fresh tender meat (i.e. fish), and that you bring forth out of it ornaments to wear. And you see the ships ploughing through it, that you may seek (thus) of His Bounty (by transporting the goods from place to place) and that you may be grateful. (16:14) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

تجويد --- عل امارات الوقوف

**Tajweed Rules : Punctuation Marks-**  
**( Symbols of Pause / Stop / Continuation ).**

**Lesson : 33**

• **Punctuation Marks are written to achieve the correct reading of The Qur'aan.**

➤ **A wrong pause can change and distort the meaning of**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**the verse. So , Dear Reader ! Learn Tajweed with the  
utmost perfection -!**

- **The scholars agree that reading al-Qur'aan with Tajweed  
(by applying the Tajweed rules of al-Qur'aan) is an  
individual obligation (Fard' -ul- ayn) incumbent upon each  
and every Muslim.**

- **AllAAHU - Subhanahu Wa Ta'Alaa- says in the Qur'aan:**

➤ **"And recite the Qur'an (aloud) in a (slow and melodious)  
style (tarteelaa)"**

- **While, reading 'al-K'uraan', it is obligatory, to follow the  
guidelines stipulated by our learned predecessors.**

Sign-	It'sName	It's significance / explanation.

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 289

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

كامل	Kaamilun	The meaning of the sentence, is completed. Hence, one should STOP here without fail.
م	Meemun	It is compulsory, to STOP at this sign.
ط	T'aاون	It is BETTER to stop here.
ج	Jeemun	It is PREFERABLE to stop here.
ز	Zaalun	It is DESIRABLE to continue the reading.
ص	S'aadun	It is more PREFERABLE' to continue reading, than to stop.

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

س	Seenun	The breathless pause .It is permitted to stop here, but SHOULD NOT break the breath.
	Laamun	One Should NEVER stop reading at this point, but should continue with out interruption.
..	..	One SHOULD STOP, "ONCE" only, at either of these two signs- Should not pause, twice at both the signs.
صَلِي	Seli	It is DESIRABLE to continue the reading.
قَلِي	K'uli	It is preferable, to STOP at this sign.
*** END OF THE TOPIC ***		



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 291

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



أَسْكِنُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ سَكَنْتُمْ مِنْ وُجْدِكُمْ وَلَا  
تَضَارُّوهُنَّ لِيُضَيِّقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ وَإِنْ كُنَّ أُولَاتٍ  
حَمْلٌ فَأَنْفِقُوا عَلَيْهِنَّ حَتَّىٰ يَضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ  
فَإِنْ أَرْضَعْنَ لَكُمْ فَآتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ ۖ وَاتَّمِرُوا  
بِأَنفُسِكُمْ بِمَعْرُوفٍ ۖ وَإِنْ تَعَاَسَرْتُمْ فِى تَرْضِعِ لَهُ  
أُخْرَىٰ (65:6)

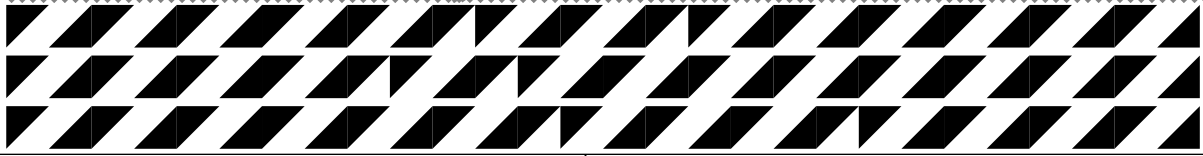
Lodge them (the divorced women) where you dwell, according to your means, and do not treat them in such a harmful way that they be obliged to leave. And if they are pregnant, then spend on them till they deliver. Then if they give suck to the children for you, give them their due payment, and let each of you accept the advice of the other in a just way. But if you make difficulties for one another, then some other woman may give suck for him (the father of the child). (65:6) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمِنَ الْإِنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۚ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

تَجْوِيدٌ - الْعِرَابُ - Tajweed Rules

The Qur'aanic Script -its Symbols- and the  
Diacritical Marks -or- Vowel-Signs

Lesson : 34

1-Vowel-Signs :

➤ <u>Dammah</u> َ	➤ <u>Fat-hah</u> ِ	➤ <u>Kesrah</u> ِ
➤ <u>Sukoon</u> ْ		

These Signs have been explained in lesson no : 12 ...

❖ Shaddah:

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 293*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

❖ <u>Shaddah with Dammah</u>	❖ <u>Shaddah with Fat-hah</u>	❖ <u>Shaddah with Kesrah</u>
❖ بّ bbu	❖ بّ bba	❖ بّ bbi

➤ A Shaddah with Kesrah is scripted below the Shaddah on the letter.(.)

## 2- The Tanween :

<u>Tanweenul Dammati</u>	<u>Tanweenul Fat-hati</u>	<u>Tanweenul Kesrati</u>
ـة	=	=

## 3- Interpolated MINI letters written smaller than usual :

➤ Shortened Alifun (Alif Maqsoorah)- (بي) أَلِفٌ صَغِيرَةٌ

= تَقْوَى (taqwaa)

➤ Small Yaa'un ياء- صَغِيرَةٌ as in (ي) النَّبِيِّينَ =

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

(an-Nabiyyeen),

= قلبه (K'albihee): (if reading is continuous)/// (if  
paused read as ) K'albih:

➤ Small waawun وَآوْ صَغِيرَةٌ (9) as in = دَاوُودُ

(Dawood),

/// قلبه (K'albuhoo: if we continue reading)/// (if  
paused read as ) K'albuh

➤ Small noonun- نُونٌ صَغِيرَةٌ (10) as in = نُنْجَى (nunjee)

➤ An -ا- Alifun -on the top of letter- و- Waawun- :

as in = الصلوة

(as-salaah) (-pronounce -ا- Alifun- only - and leave

-و- Waawun which is silent-)

➤ ا- Seenun- on the top of letter -ص- a

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**-Saadun—= يَنْصُطُ (yabsutu)**

**(—Seenun—س— is to be read as a soft—Saadun—ص—)**

➤ **a Small Zero ( ' ) at some places on —ا— Alifun , —و—**

**—waawun and —ي— Yaa'un—indicates that these letters should not be pronounced at all.**

**As in ( —ك— K'aa-loo )**

➤ **The pronoun —أنا— is read as (ana) if continued - with a short vowel—Fat-hah—**

➤ **and if paused, as : (anaa) with a long vowel**



➤ **The Maddah (آ) Sometimes is found over the long vowels: Alifun , waawun and Yaa'un . It means that the long vowel has to be pronounced longer than the usual.**

**—سَاءَ (saaa'), —سَيِّئَاتٍ (see'e'at), —أَسْمَاءَ (asmaaaa').**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

In standard Arabic this mark comes only on Alif (أ)  
equals to (أ+ء) —in the Qur'aan (أء) = (أ + ء). Ex. = آمَنَ  
aamana.

➤ Those letters that are free of any Vowel-Sign or  
Mark, and are not long vowels, - their vowel-Sign is  
assumed to be a Sukoon.

إِضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ (id'rib biAsaaka)

الْإِنْسَانُ (al-insaan)

Alifun = In modern Arabic —Alifun- is written as (ا) with  
no mark above / below it. Ex. ال

Yaa'un ي - In the Qur'aanic script Letter Yaa' un- as a  
Terminal (at the end of the word) letter- is written-ي  
without dots below it in its full form.

But in modern Arabic -Yaa'un-is written as ي with two  
dots below it .

A small Meem in full form coming over letter – noon -

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 297*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**is a Sukoon as per -Tajweed-( rules of reading the al-Qur'aan.)**

**Ex. = مِنْ ۙ بَعْدُ (minm ba'du)**

\*\*\*

End of The Topic

\*\*\*

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلَهُنَّ  
يَتَنَزَّلُ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُنَّ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا

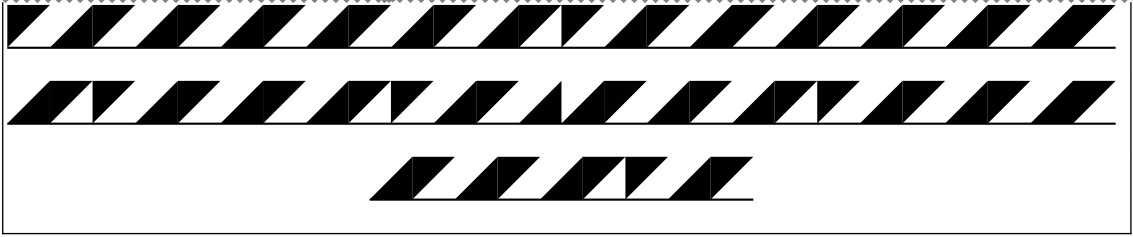
It is Allah Who has created seven heavens and of the earth the like thereof (i.e. seven). His Command descends between them (heavens and earth), that you may know that Allah has power over all things, and that Allah surrounds (comprehends) all things in (His) Knowledge. (65:12) (-English Hilali and Khan-)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

أَلْعَدَدُ --- واحد - ثنية - جمع

The Numbers--(Singular-Dual-Plural)

Lesson :35

The Numbers (No-of- items / persons etc)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 299*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

## The Numbers (No-of- items / persons etc)

In Arabic, a noun may be singular, dual or plural. Plural refers to more than two in numbers.i.e..3 or more -

<u>One in number-</u> <u>Number</u> <u>(singular)☐</u>	<u>Two in</u> <u>Number☐</u> <u>(Dual)</u>	<u>Two in</u> <u>Number</u> <u>(Dual)☐</u>	<u>Three or more</u> <u>in ☐ Number</u> <u>(Plural)</u>
أَلْعَدَدَ - مُقَرَّدٌ	أَلْعَدَدَ - مُثْنَى	أَلْعَدَدَ - مُثْنَى	أَلْعَدَدَ - جَمْعٌ

No-of- items / persons etc...☐

وَاحِدَةً ه Wahida	وَاحِدٌ Wahidun Singular-M asc	تَثْنِيَّةٌ مُثْنَى -Th'asnia- (Muth'anna)-	تَثْنِيَّةٌ مُثْنَى Th'asnia- (Muth'anna) a)- Dual-	جَمْعٌ Jama'un - Plural- Fem	جَمْعٌ Jama'un -Plural- Masc
--------------------------	---	--	---	------------------------------------	---------------------------------------

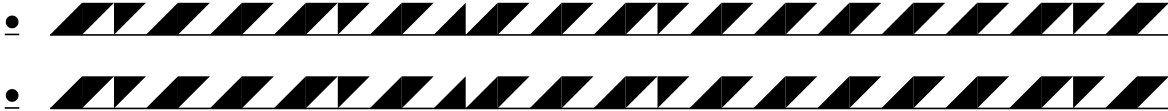
فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

(tun)-Sin gular-Fe m		Dual- Fem	Masc		
طالبة ☒	-	طالبتان ☒ _	-	طالبات ☒ _	-
-	طالب ☒ _	-	طالبان ☒ _	-	طلاب ☒
<u>Taalibat</u> <u>un</u> (one girl stuent)	<u>Taalib-u</u> <u>n</u> -(one male student)	<u>Taalibataa-ni</u> (Two girl students)	<u>Taalibaa</u> <u>ni</u> (Two male students)	<u>Taalibaat(u</u> <u>n)</u> (3-or more- girl students)-	<u>Tullaabun</u> (3-or more-mal e students) -

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



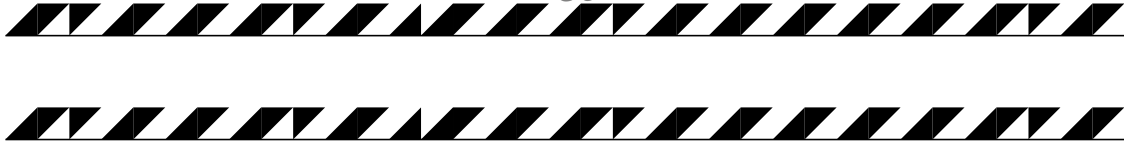
*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 301

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

● جَمْعُ مُذَكَّرٍ سَالِمٍ

• Al-Jam-'Us Saalimu —( The Sound Plural )  
and — The Sound Masculine Plual .

• Lesson :36

•

•

• In Arabic, a noun may be singular, dual or plural.

• Plural refers to more than two in numbers. i.e..3 or more

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

• There are two (2) kinds of plurals in Arabic—

• (1) the Sound Plural- and –

• (2) the Broken Plural- (is detailed separately)

• (1) The Sound Plural - is gender sensitive as follows

•

<p>▪ <u>Jam'</u> <u>ul-Mudhakkari-as-Saalimi</u> (the Sound plural - Masculine Gender)</p>	<p>• <u>Jam'</u> <u>ul-Muannathi-as-Saalimi</u> (the Sound plural - Feminine Gender)</p>
--	--

❖ 1) Jam' - ul-Mudhakkari-as-Saalimi

❖ (the Sound Masculine plural-)

• The Process of making :

• The letters in the singular form of Arabic Nouns are retained in the plural form also .

• Next – the Tanweenun of the singular form of the Noun is dropped -

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 303

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

- Then two additional letters - waavun ( و ) and Noonun( ن ) are added to the singular form of the Noun at its end.
- This is the Masculine "ism-ul-faayili" / the Active Participle (the Doer) in the Nominative case- مَرْقُوع
- In the Accusative (مَنْصُوبٌ) and the Genitive cases (مَجْرُورٌ) the Sound Masculine Plural , plural should have Yaaun ( ي ) and Noonun( ن ) as its terminal-letters. :
- 2. Jam'ul-Muannathi-as-Saalimi (the Sound plural - Feminine Gender) is discussed in a separate lesson .
- Examples of- Nakirah- Jam-'U Mudhakkar

### Saalim in- the Nominative case -

<u>Muslimuuna</u> (muslim-men)	<u>Muslimun +</u> waaun + noonun	<u>Muslimun</u> (a muslim male)
مُسْلِمُونَ	مُسْلِمٌ + وَنَ	مُسْلِمٌ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Sabiroona= (enduring persons)	= Sabirun + waaun + noonun	Sabirun (patient)
صَابِرُونَ	صَابِرٌ+وُنَ	صَابِرٌ

### • Examples of Nakirah Jam'-U Mudhakkar Saalim- in - the Accusative and the Genitive

#### cases –

• <u>Genitive case ←</u> Nakirah مَجْرُورٌ ↘	• <u>Accusative case ←</u> مَنْصُوبٌ ← Nakirah ↘	• <u>← Nominative case</u> مَرْقُوعٌ ← Nakirah
Muk'eemeena مُقِيمِينَ ←	Muk'eemeena ← مُقِيمِينَ	مُقِيمُونَ ← Muk'eemuuna
Muuteena ← مُؤْتِينَ	Muuteena ← مُؤْتِينَ	مُؤْتُونَ ← Muutuuna
Muuk'ineena مُوقِنِينَ ←	Muuk'ineena ← مُوقِنِينَ	مُوقِنُونَ ← Muuk'inoona

### • Examples of :Ma'arifa Jam'-U Mudhakkar Saalim in - the Accusative and the Genitive

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 305*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

## cases –

•

• <u>Genitive case</u> ← <u>مَجْرُورٌ</u> Ma'arifa ↓	• <u>Accusative case</u> ← <u>مَنْصُوبٌ</u> Ma'arifa • ↓	• ← <u>Nominative case -</u> ← <u>مَرْفُوعٌ</u> Ma'arifa
Al- Muk'eemeena ← أَلْمُقِيمِينَ	Al- Muk'eemeena ← أَلْمُقِيمِينَ	Al- Muk'eemuuna أَلْمُقِيمُونَ
Al- Muuteena ← أَلْمُوتِينَ	Al- Muuteena ← أَلْمُوتِينَ	Al- Muutuuna أَلْمُوتُونَ
Al- Muuk'ineena ← أَلْمُوقِينَ	Al- Muuk'ineena ← أَلْمُوقِينَ	Al- Muuk'inoona أَلْمُوقُونَ

•

• The grammatical rules relating to the Arabic plural are complex. Hence it is desirable to get familiar with every singular noun together - with its plural form-whether, it is Sound or Broken –

•

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

جَمْعُ الْمُؤَنَّثِ السَّالِمِ .

• Jam'-U Muannathu Saalimin

• —The Sound Feminine - Plural.

• Lesson : 37



Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 307

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

- In Arabic, a noun may be a singular , a dual or a plural.
- Plural refers to more than two in numbers i.e..3 or more
- It is called sound-plural,because the singular forms-usually remain intact-the singular is unchanged + with the extra letters as additions .

- The Process of making :
- Jam'U mu-annathu saalim – can be made only from those nouns having a feminine-terminal -ta-by replacing the -ta- with an -alifun- + a regular- ta = (aa+Ta)

### Indefinite Feminine Nouns :

- The vowel sign of the sound Indefinite feminine plural should be -(( .....aatun ))- in the Nominative case /// and-((....aatin-))- in both the accusative /// genitive cases.

- Examples : of Nakirah - Jam'U Mu-annathu Saalim in the Nominative case –inDefinite Feminine

### Nouns :

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<u>Saalihaatun</u> ( Good ladies)	<u>Saalihatun</u> ( a good lady) + alifun + taaun	<u>Saalihatun</u> ( a good lady)
صَالِحَاتٌ	صَالِحَةٌ + أَت	صَالِحَةٌ
<u>Muslimaat(un)</u> (muslim-ladies)	<u>Muslimatun + alifun +</u> taaun	<u>Muslimatun</u> (a muslim lady)
مُسْلِمَاتٌ	مُسْلِمَةٌ + أَت	مُسْلِمَةٌ

• :  
•

### • Examples of Nakirah Jam'U Mu-annathu Saalim in the Accusative and Genitive cases-

•

• <u>Nakirah –</u> • <u>Genitive case</u>	• <u>Nakirah –</u> • <u>Accusative case</u> مَنصُوبٌ	• <u>Nakirah –</u> • <u>Nominati</u>
--	---	---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 309*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

مَجْزُورٌ		مَرْقُوعٌ ve Case
• صَائِرَاتٍ	• صَائِرَاتٍ	• صَائِرَاتٍ
• Saabiraatin	• Saabiraatin	• Saabiraatun
• صَائِمَاتٍ	• صَائِمَاتٍ	• صَائِمَاتٍ
• Saa'i'maatin	• Saa'i'maatin	• Saa'i'maatun
• عَائِدَاتٍ	• عَائِدَاتٍ	• عَائِدَاتٍ
• Aa'bidaatin	• Aa'bidaatin	• Aa'bidaatun

## Examples of marifah Jam'U Mu-annathu Saalim in the Accusative and Genitive cases

### • Definite Feminine Nouns :

- The vowel sign of the sound definite feminine plural should be-(( ...aatu ))-in the Nominative case /// and-((.....aati-))-in both the accusative /// genitive cases.

• <u>Examples of marifah -Genitive case</u> • (مَجْزُورٌ)	• <u>Examples of marifah -Accusative case</u> (مَنْصُوبٌ)	• <u>Examples of marifah -Nominative Case</u>
--	--	---

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

	•	• (مَزْقُوع)
أَلْعَايِدَاتُ	أَلْعَايِدَاتُ	أَلْعَايِدَاتُ
• al-Aa'bidaati	• al-Aa'bidaati	• al-Aa'bidaatu
أَلْصَائِمَاتُ	أَلْصَائِمَاتُ	أَلْصَائِمَاتُ
• as-Saa'i'maati	• as-Saa'i'maati	• as-Saa'i'maat u
أَلْصَابِرَاتُ	أَلْصَابِرَاتُ	أَلْصَابِرَاتُ
• al-Saabiraati	• al-Saabiraati	• al-Saabiraatu

⋮

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا  
سَدِيدًا (33:70)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 311*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

**O you who believe! Keep your duty to Allah and fear Him,  
and speak (always) the truth. (33:70)**

**(-English Hilali and Khan-)**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

جمعُ تكسير --او-- جمعُ مكسر

**Jam'-U Takseerin / Jam'-U Mukassirin**

**= The Broken Plural**

**Lesson : 38**

- Some letters of the singular form are broken down in the process of making the Broken Plural- Jam'u Takseerin / Jam'u Mukassirin.
- Invariably, new letters are added-either at the beginning / in-between-/ or at the end of the singular to form the Plural Form - as per certain -Patterns as models .
- Thus the original word undergoes a transformation both

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

in composition and pronunciation. Hence this type of

plural is aptly named as Jam'u Takseerin / Jam'u

Mukassirin –the Broken Plural.

- Jam'u Takseerin / Jam'u Mukassirin is used for - both the AAQUILUN-(humans) and the GHAIRU-AAQUILUN-(non-humanS).

Types of broken plural

- 1- To some Plurals -an extra letter is added to their singular forms like —

✓ رَجَالٌ	✓ رَجُلٌ
Rijaalun-Men	Rajulun -Man

- 2- In Some Plurals -a letter is removed from the singular . Thus these may possess less number of letters than the original, for example -

✓ كُتُبٌ	✓ كِتَابٌ
Kutubun-Books	Kitabun- book

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 313

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**3- Some Plurals have only three letters- but the vowel sign of the singular changes - such as**

أُسْدٌ ✓	أُسَدٌ ✓
Usudun-Lions	Asadun-lion

**4 - In rare cases , both the Singular and the Plural may be the same – as in the case of -**

فَلَكَ ✓	فَلَكَ ✓
Falakun-skies	Falakun-sky

**● Jam'U Takseerin / Jam'U Mukassirin- The Broken Plural Model Patterns :**

**● You will find, in the following chart, 14 – frequently, occurring Patterns of Jam'u**

**Takseerin / Jam'u Mukassirin – the Broken Plural**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Examples	Pattern	أَمْثَلَةٌ	أَوْزَانٌ
<u>Kitabun</u> (a book) = <u>Kutubun</u> (books)	<u>Fu-Ulun</u>	كِتَابٌ - كُتِبَ	فَعْلٌ
<u>Baitun</u> (a house) = <u>Buyuutun</u> (houses)	<u>Fu-Uulun</u>	بَيْتٌ - بُيُوتٌ	فَعُولٌ
<u>Jabalun</u> (a hill) = <u>Jibaalun</u> (hills)	<u>Fi-Aalun</u>	جَبَلٌ - جِبَالٌ	فِعَالٌ
<u>Saakinun</u> (dweller) = <u>Sukkaanun</u> (residents)	<u>fu-Aalun</u>	سَاكِنٌ - سُكَّانٌ	فَعَالٌ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 315*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<u>Mareed'</u> (patient) =  <u>Mardaa</u> (patients)	<u>fa'Alaa</u>	مَرِيضٌ -  مَرَضِي	فَعَلَى ا
<u>Shaariun</u> (road/street) = <u>Shawaariu</u> (roads/streets)	<u>faWaa-ilu</u>	شَارِعٌ -  شَوَارِعُ	فَوَاعِلُ
<u>Dukkaanun</u> (a shop) =  <u>Dakaakeenun</u> (shops)	<u>fa-Aaleelu</u>	دُكَانٌ - دَكَائِيْنُ	فَعَالِيْلُ
<u>Sook'un</u> (market) =  <u>Aswaak</u> (markets)	<u>af-Aalu</u>	سُوقٌ - أُسُوقٌ	أَفْعَالٌ
<u>Wazeerun</u> (a minister) =  <u>Wuzaraa-u</u> (ministers)	<u>fu-A-laa-U</u>	وَزِيرٌ - وَزَرَاءُ	فَعَلَاءُ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Sadeek'un (a friend)=  Asdikaau (friends)	af-i-laa-U	صَدِيقٌ - أَصْدِقَاءُ	أَفْعِلَاءُ
Ta'aamun (food)= At-i-ma(tu) (victuals)	af-i-la(tu)	طَعَامٌ أَطْعِمَةٌ	أَفْعِلَةٌ
Ai-nun (an-eye/a spring) U'yunun (ainun/spring s)	af-U-lun	عَيْنٌ - عَيْنُونَ	أَفْعُلٌ
Maj-lisun (meeting)=  Majaalisu (congregations)	mafaa-i-lun	مَجْلِسٌ - مَجَالِسُ	مَفَاعِلُ

### ❖ Changes in the case-endings –of - The Broken Plurals – in the-three - cases.

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 317*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

Nominative-	Accusative-	Genitive / possessive-
أَقْلَامٌ	أَقْلَامًا	أَقْلَامٍ
ak'laamun-(pens)	ak'laaman-(pens)	ak'laamin-(pens)
أَطْفَالٌ	أَطْفَا	أَطْفَالٍ
Atfaalun-(children)	Atfaalan-(children)	Atfaalin--(children)

## More examples of Jam'au Takseerin / Jama'u Mukassirin –The Broken Plural from the al-K'ur'aan-

meaning	singular	plural	meaning	singular	plural
Lord—lord s*	رَبٌّ	أَرْبَابٌ	God —gods*	إِلَهٌ	آلِهَةٌ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Nation-nations*	أمة	أُمَم	Land-lands*	بَلَد	بِلْدَان
Righteous person/(s)-	بَارٍ	بَرَّة	Wing-wing s*	جَنَاح	أَجْنِحَة
Animal -creatures*	دَابَّة	دَوَاب	Stone-stones-	حَجَر	حِجَارَة
Door-doors*	بَاب	أَبْوَاب	Constellation/(s)	بُرْج	بُرُوج
meaning	singular	plural	meaning	singular	plural
Blind-person (s)-	أَعْمَى	عُمَى	Messenger */(s)+	رَسُول	رُسُل
Magician/(s) -	سَاحِر	سَحَرَة	News-news s	خَبَر	أَخْبَار
Man-men-	رَجُل	رِجَال	Woman -women	نِسَاء	نِسْوَة
Brother -/(s)-	أَخ	إِخْوَان / إِخْوَة	Neck -necks	رَقَبَة	رِقَاب

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 319*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

Husband -(s) \\wife- (wives) -	زَوْج	أَزْوَاج	Eye Sight -/ (s)	بَصَر	أَبْصَار
Way -ways	سَبِيل	سُبُل	Leg-legs-	رَجُل	أَرْجُل
Other -others* (feminine)*	أُخْرَى	أُخَر	Fault -errors	خَطِيئَة	خَطَايَا
Wind -winds	رِيح	رِياح	Sin -sins	ذَنْب	ذُنُوب
Mater nal uncle -/(s)	خَالَ	أَخْوَال	Stomach -/(s)	بَطْن	بُطُون
Deaf animal- person -/(s)-	أَصَمَّ	صَمَّ	Mountain-/ -(s)	جَبَل	جِبَال
Captive-pris oners	أَسِير	أَسْرَى	Witness -/(s)	شَاهِد	شُهُود
Son -sons	إِبْن	أَبْنَاء	Name -names	إِسْم	أَسْمَاء
Dress-dress es-	ثَوْبٌ	ثِيَاب	Dumb -person-a nimal-/(s)-	أَبْكَم	بُكْم
Father - fathers-	أَب	آبَاء	House- houses	بَيْت	بُيُوت

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقْوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

- The grammatical rules relating to the Arabic plural are complex . Hence it is desirable to get familiar with every singular noun together with its plural form-whether it is sound or broken

●

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

**O You who believe! Shall I guide you to a commerce that will save you from a painful torment. (61:10) That you believe in Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad SAW), and that you strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allah with**

Page 321

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI*  
*nugayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu gareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

your wealth and your lives, that will be better for you, if you but know! (61:11)(If you do so) He will forgive you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow, and pleasant dwelling in Gardens of 'Adn - Eternity ['Adn (Edn) Paradise], that is indeed the great success. (61:12) (-English Hilali and Khan-)



➤ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

➤ أَلْإِضَافَةُ---الْمُضَافُ وَالْمُضَافُ إِلَيْهِ

➤ Al-Mudaafu wal Mudaafu ilaihi-- Possessive Phrase / Construct State "of "

➤ Al-idaafah--Lesson : 39

➤ Possessive Phrase / Construct State "of "

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91  
 ➤

- In "Arabic" language, the possession or ownership of a thing or being or quality etc..is indicated by using this phrase called al-Mudaafu and al-Mudaafu Ilaihi.
- However, to complete the meaning of the sentence, other grammatical parts are required.
- It connects two Nouns by an "Of" thereby indicating the actual owner or possessor of a thing or being or an attribute or a quality- etc...

❖ eg Two nouns can be joined together by the process, called- Idaafatun as shown below.

← Eg : (both are-nakirah ← indefinite nouns) ←		
<u>kalamu waladin</u> ( boy's pen )	<u>waladun</u> (a boy)	<u>K'alamun</u> (a pen)
قَلَمٌ وَلَدٍ	وَلَدٌ	قَلَمٌ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 323

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
 nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

← **Eg : (both are -m'arifah ← definite nouns)**

←

<u>Maalik-ul- Mulki</u> (Sovereign of the kingdom)	+ <u>Al-Mulku</u> (the kingdom)	<u>Al-Maaliku</u> (the Sovereign)
مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ	الْمُلْكُ	أَلْمَالِكُ

•  
•

### • Method of making Mudaaf and Mudaaf Ilaihi-1. (First Type)-Nakirah

- To make, a "construct" state (of) with two indefinite nouns (Nakirah in Arabic), substitute the 'Tanweenun' of the first noun, with a 'Dammatur'. This Noun is called 'Al Mudaafu'.
- A 'kesrah-tanween' is marked below the last letter of the second noun, now called 'Al Mudaafu ilaihi'
- Now this new structure shows the genitive/possessive-

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*

relationship between the two nouns viz. 'Al Mudaafu' and 'Al

Mudaafu-ilaihi

- When- two- Nakirah-nouns are joined together as shown in the following chart, it becomes = an-Idafatun- Nakiratun.

eg:

K'alamul Waladi ← (Boy's pen) =	Waladun ← (a boy)	K'alamun ← (a pen)
قَلَمُ وَلَدٍ	وَلَدٌ	قَلَمٌ
Abul Binti ← (a Girl's Father) =	Bintun ← (a Daughter)	Abun ← (a Father)
أَبُ الْبِنْتِ	بِنْتُ	أَبُ

●

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 325

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## ● Method of making Mudaafun and Mudaafu ilaihi –

### ● 2- Second Type - Ma'arifah

- In the Ma'arifah type of "construct" state ('of'), the first noun, 'Al Mudaafu' is made indefinite by dropping off the-Al (i.e. the prefix 'Al' is prohibited for the 'Al Mudaafu'), where as the second noun - 'Al Mudaafu ilaihi' must compulsorily have the 'Al'.
- Now a 'Kesratun' is put below the last letter of the second noun, to show the genetive effect and the possessive relationship. The 'Kesratun' is the sign of their mutual bond.

Nooru-sSh'amsi ← (Light of the Sun)	+ as-Shamsu- ← (the Sun)	+ Noorun ← (light)
نُورُ الشَّمْسِ	الشَّمْسُ	نُورٌ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<u>Ismul-waladi</u> ← (name of the boy)	<u>al-waladu</u> ← (the boy)	<u>Ismun</u> ← (name)
إِسْمُ الْوَلَدِ	الْوَلَدُ	إِسْمٌ
*** END OF THE TOPIC ***		



وَإِذَا مَسَّ الْإِنْسَانَ الضُّرُّ دَعَانَا لِجَنْبِهِ أَوْ قَاعِدًا أَوْ  
قَائِمًا فَلَمَّا كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُ ضُرَّهُ مَرَّ كَأَنْ لَمْ يَدْعُنَا  
إِلَى ضُرِّ مَسَّهُ كَذَلِكَ زَيَّنَ لِّلْمُتَسْرِفِينَ مَا كَانُوا  
يَعْمَلُونَ (10:12)

And when harm touches man, he invokes Us, lying down on his side, or sitting or standing. But when We have removed his harm from him, he passes on his way as if he had never invoked Us for a harm that touched him! Thus it seems fair to the Musrifun that which they used to do. (10:12)

(-English Hilali and Khan-

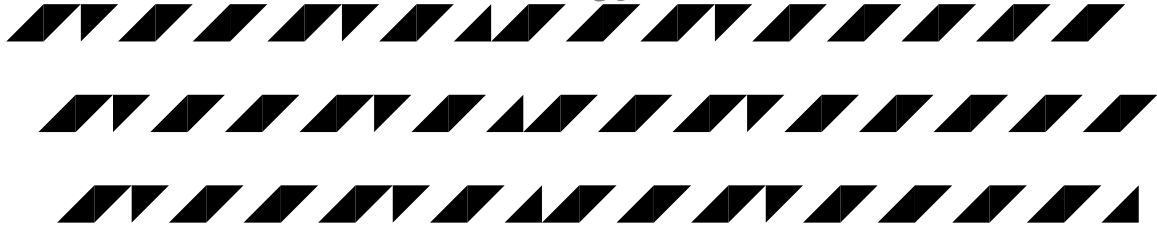


Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 327

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

النَّعَّةُ وَالْمَنْعُوءَةُ-- الموصوف والصفة

The Adjectival-Clause.

Lesson :40

- The Adjective-As-Sifah-that describes the qualified Noun- Al-Mausoofu- should occur in the sentence only after the qualified Noun.
- The Adjective- As-Sifah must agree with the Qualified noun- Al-Mausoofu in (4) four aspects-
- (1) gender (2) case (3) numbers (4) definite (-ma'rifah-)

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
۹۱ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91  
or indefinite (-nakirah-)

- Numbers-"The Adjective- As-Sifah should compulsorily agree with the Qualified Noun-Al-Mausoofu in'Numbers'( i.e. Singular / Dual / plural ). Thus The adjective-As-Sifah is flexible enough to adopt to the moods of the Qualified Noun -Al-Mausoofu.
- Case Ending: The "vowel-sign' on the last letter of both the Qualified Noun- Al-Mausoofu and the'Adjective'- As-Sifah should be the Same:
  - for ex. a Dammatun for both the Nakirah Nouns
  - or a Tanweenud-Dammah for both the Ma'rifah Nouns
  - etc...

❖ Eg.of Nakirah<sup>s</sup> –both the Nouns are Indefinite

### Nouns-

<u>Jalsatun – Khassatun ← (Special Sitting)</u>	<u>Khassatun + ← (Special)</u>	<u>Jalsatun ← (Sitting / session)</u>
---	--------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 329

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

جَلْسَةٌ خَاصَّةٌ	خَاصَّةٌ	جَلْسَةٌ

### ❖ Eg.of definite Nouns- both are Ma'rifah<sup>s</sup>

<u>Al-Kitab-ul - Jadidu</u> ← (The New Book)	<u>Jadidun (New) +</u> ←	<u>Al-Kitabu (The Book)</u> ←
الْكِتَابُ الْجَدِيدُ	جَدِيدٌ	الْكِتَابُ

### ❖ Some more Ma'rifah

#### ✓ feminine examples - in different cases

Genitive ←	Accusative ←	Nominative- ←
الْثَّاقَةُ الْكَبِيرَةُ	الْثَّاقَةُ الْكَبِيرَةُ	الْثَّاقَةُ الْكَبِيرَةُ
A big camel -(indefinite)	A big camel-(indefinite)	A big camel-(indefinite)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



الأرضُ الْكَبِيرَةُ	الأَرْضَ الْكَبِيرَةَ	الأَرْضُ الْكَبِيرَةُ
The big earth-(definite)	The big earth-(definite)	The big earth-(definite)



وَإِذْ قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ يَا بَنِي  
إِسْرَائِيلَ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ  
مُصَدِّقًا لِمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ مِنَ التَّوْرَةِ  
وَمُبَشِّرًا بِرَسُولٍ يَأْتِي مِنْ بَعْدِي اسْمُهُ  
أَحْمَدٌ <sup>صَلَّى</sup> فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ قَالُوا هَذَا  
سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ (61:6)

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

And (remember) when 'Iesa (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), said: "O Children of Israel! I am the Messenger of Allah unto you confirming the Taurat [(Torah) which came] before me, and giving glad tidings of a Messenger to come after me, whose name shall be Ahmad. But when he (Ahmad i.e. Muhammad SAW) came to them with clear proofs, they said: "This is plain magic."

(61:6) (-English Hilali and Khan-)

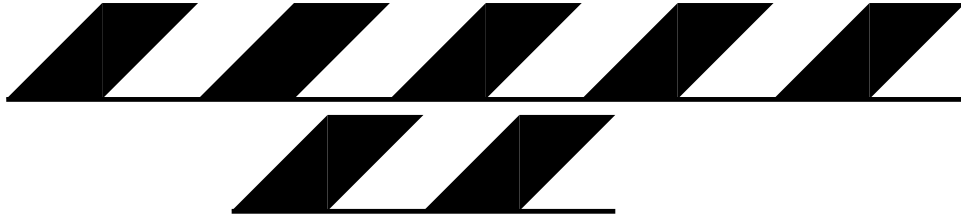
\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

## الدَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَفَسِّلَةُ

### ❖ Ad-Damaairu-l-Munfaslah — The Personal Pronouns

#### ❖ -(-Detached or separate)-

#### ❖ Lesson : 41



#### ❖ -The Personal-(-Detached or separate-) Pronouns-

-ad-Damaayir-ul-Munfasala -



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 333*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

❖ In Arabic the "Term" which indicates any Noun from the - I /

II / III - P-e-r-s-o-n-s is called 'Ad'-dameeru'

(plural = Ad-D'amaai'ru).

❖ The 'first-type' of Ad-D'amaai'ru is equivalent to the "DOER".

❖ Ad-D'amaai'ru Mun-faslah -(-Detached or seperate Pronouns

-) are not connected to any other noun, or verb or particle. Hence the name Ad-D'amaai'ru Mun-faslah.

❖ Ad-D'amaai'ru Mun-faslah are of two forms:

➤ The First form of Ad-D'amaai'ru Mun-faslah: consists of Separate pronouns which are very common .

➤ Ad-D'amaai'ru Mun-faslah -The detached -(separate) pronouns usually occur as(Starters)-Mubtada- مُبْتَدَأ -in the nominal sentences-

<u>Ana yusufu</u> <u>(I am Yousufu-)**</u>	➤ يُوْسُفُ	➤ أَنَا
<u>Hum</u> <u>Wukuudu-Nnaari</u> <u>(They are fuel of the Hell-fire)**</u>	➤ النَّارُ وَقُودُ	➤ هُمْ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<b>Hiya Baid'aa-u</b> (It is / They < fem >-- are white)**	بَيْضَاءُ ➤	هِيَ ➤
<b>Nahnu fitnatun</b> (We are a test for Others)**	فِتْنَةٌ ➤	تَحْنُ ➤

- \*\*Please refer to the al-K'ur'anu for more clarity .

- Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah-Pronouns are-Static and hence Inflexible-and are built on one form مَبْنِي - i.e, the noun will have the same diacritical mark on its last letter, even when its position changes .

- for Example.

The pronoun هُوَ (he), has a Fat-hah فَتْحَة it's end in all cases .

- ❖ Ad-D'amaai'rul Mun-faslah has 14 (Fourteen forms) as detailed' in the next chart. It is assumed,that all are in the condition of 'Rafah'(the Nominative Case)irrespective of whether they actually bear a "Dammaturun or not.

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 335

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



❖ Note: The dual -(2) Pronoun is the same for masculine + Feminine genders - in each Person.

❖ Chart showing Ad-Damaairu-l-Munfaslah

— The Detached Personal Pronouns —

<p>المؤنث</p> <p><u>Feminine gender</u></p>	<p>اشخاص Persons</p>	<p>المذكر</p> <p><u>Masculine gender</u></p> <p>-♂</p>
<p>Hiya = She - هي</p>	<p>Singular-Thi rd-person</p>	<p>Huwa = He - هو</p>
<p>= هي بنت</p> <p>(Hiya Bintun) She is a girl.</p>	<p>Examples-</p> <p>Singular-Thi rd-person</p>	<p>= هو الله</p> <p>(Huwa Allahu) – HE is Allah</p>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p><u>Huma = هُمَا</u></p> <p>=They two(M+F)</p>	<p>Dual-Third-person</p>	<p><u>Huma = هُمَا</u></p> <p>=They two(M+F)</p>
<p>هُمَا</p> <p>مُسْلِمَتَانِ (Humaa Muslimataani)They two are Muslimahs (F)</p>	<p>Examples-Dual-Third-person</p>	<p>هُمَا</p> <p>مُسْلِمَانِ (Humaa Muslimaani)They two are Muslims (M+F)</p>
<p><u>Hunna = هُنَّ</u></p> <p>=They all (F)</p>	<p>Plural-Third-person</p>	<p><u>Hum = هُمْ</u> =They All(M)</p>
<p>هُنَّ طَالِبَاتٍ</p> <p>(Hunna Taalibaat-un) – They are (female)</p>	<p>Examples</p> <p>Plural-Third-person</p>	<p>هُمْ طُلَّابٌ</p> <p>(Hum Tullab-un) – They are (male)</p>

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 337*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

students.		students
<u>An'thi</u> - أنت =You (F)	Singular-s econd-per son	<u>An'tha</u> - أنت =You(M)
أنتِ طَبِيبَةٌ (Anthi Tabeebatun) You are a lady Doctor (Fem)-	Examples-  Singular-s econd-per son	أنتَ طَبِيبٌ (Anta Tabeebun) You are a Doctor(masc)
<u>An'thuma</u> - أَنْتُمَا =You two (M+F) common)	Dual-seco nd-person	<u>An'thuma</u> - أَنْتُمَا =YouTwo (common- M+F)
أَنْتُمَا طَبِيبَتَانِ	Examples- Dual-seco nd-person	أَنْتُمَا طَبِيبَانِ (Antumaa

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p>(Antumaa Tabeebataani)</p> <p>YOU two are Doctors (Fem)-</p>		<p>Tabeebaani)</p> <p>YOU two are Doctors (masc)</p>
<p><u>An'thunna-</u> أَنْتُنَّ</p> <p>=You (all) (Fem)-</p>	<p>Plural second- person</p>	<p><u>An'thum-</u></p> <p>أَنْتُمْ</p> <p>= YOU (ALL) (masc)</p>
<p>أَنْتُنَّ</p> <p>طَبِيبَات</p> <p>(Anthunna Tabeebaatun)</p> <p>you are all Doctors—(Fem)-</p>	<p>Examples-</p> <p>Plural-s econd-p erson</p>	<p>أَنْتُمْ</p> <p>طَبِيبُونَ</p> <p>(Anthum Tabeeboona)</p> <p>you are all Doctors— (masc)</p>
<p><u>Ana-</u> أَنَا</p> <p>= I (F) (Common)</p>	<p>Singular-Fir st-person</p>	<p><u>Ana-</u> أَنَا</p> <p>= I (M) (Common)-</p>

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 339

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<p>أَنَا مَرِيضَةٌ</p> <p>(Ana Mareed'atun )</p> <p>-I am a patient-( feminine )</p>	<p>Examples-</p> <p>Singular-First-person</p>	<p>أَنَا مَرِيضٌ</p> <p>(Ana Mareed'un )</p> <p>-I am a patient-(masc )</p>
<p>نحنُ Nah'nu-</p> <p>= We -Dual-(Common-to both genders)</p>	<p>Dual-First-person</p>	<p>نحنُ Nah'nu-</p> <p>= We Two-Dual-(Common to both genders)</p>
<p>نحنُ عَامِلَتَانِ</p> <p>(Nahnu Aamilataani ) We are two female workers</p>	<p>Examples-Dual-First-person</p>	<p>نحنُ عَامِلَانِ</p> <p>(Nahnu Aamilaani ) We are two male workers</p>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p><b><u>Nah'nu-</u></b></p> <p>تَحْنُ</p> <p>= We –Plural-(Common to both genders)</p>	<p>Plural-First-person</p>	<p><b><u>Nah'nu –</u></b></p> <p>تَحْنُ</p> <p>= We All-Plural (Common to both genders)</p>
<p>تَحْنُ</p> <p>صَائِمَات</p> <p>(Nahnu Saayimaatun)We are fasting women</p>	<p>Examples-Plural-First-person</p>	<p>تَحْنُ</p> <p>صَائِمُونَ</p> <p>-(Nahnu Saayimoona)We are fasting men</p>

➤ The Arabic pronouns have got only one fixed

form مَبْنِيّ —Mabniyyun—and their

-vowel-marks remain the same irrespective of the Cases / their positions in the sentences.



END OF THE TOPIC



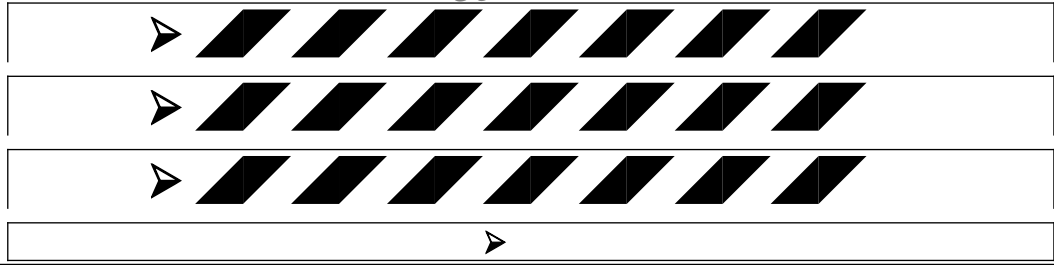
*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 341*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com



➤ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الضَّمَايِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ

➤ Ad-Da'maai'ru-Muttasilah -///-

➤ (Attachable Pronoun suffixes) The Attached Pronouns :

➤ Lesson : 42

➤ Second type of 'Ad-dameer'

➤ - Ad-damayirul Muttasila -1 -

➤ (Attachable Pronoun suffixes) The Attached Pronouns :

➤ الضَّمَايِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah الضَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ

-are-"Pronoun-Suffixes" as they come at the end of the word only(as trailers).

• الضَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ The Arabic Attached Pronouns are of two categories:

• 1- الضَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah –Pronouns that are attachable to nouns, verbs and particles-

2- الضَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah - Pronouns attachable to verbs only.

• Both types of الضَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ

Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah-pronouns must be placed at the end of the word only– be it– a Verb- a Noun– or–a Particle.

الضَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ

First form of The Arabic Attached Pronouns :

Attachable to nouns, verbs and particles

• الضَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ

•

• Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah - The Attached Pronouns in the

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 343

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com

**Arabic language simplify expressions-and can be Attached to some Nouns, Verbs and even to some particles.**

● الضَّمَانُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ **Note: All pronouns in Arabic including the attached pronouns الضَّمَانُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ have only one form مَبْنِي. Hence their-Vowel-marks-remain the same (with some exceptions),regardless of their varying positions in the sentence.**

○ The indefinite noun that has a pronoun attached الضَّمَانُ to it-becomes a definite Noun-Hence ال of Ma'rifah (definite) is prohibited for it..

○ <u>Correct</u>	○ <u>incorrect / corrupt</u>
○ <u>كِتَابُهُ</u> -(kitaabuhu)-His Book (definite noun)	○ <u>ال-كِتَابُهُ</u> -(Al- Kitaabuhu)-Al- is <u>redundant-</u>

○ الضَّمَانُ الْمُتَّصِلَةُ **Note: The Pronoun is the same for masculine + Feminine genders in the case of dual-(2) in each person.**

➤ There are-14-forms of Ad-Da'maai'rul-Muttasilah-the

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

attachable pronouns الضمائر المتصلة as suited to the

–Persons-their numbers and - their genders.

➤ As Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah - الضمائر المتصلة are  
considerd to be -INFLEXIBLE- normally they are in the  
state of Rafah-the Nominative Case .

➤ When Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah - pronouns الضمائر  
المتصلة are affected by other (Awaamilun) grammatical  
Factors,their case status changes notionally .

➤ Chart showing the  
ad-damaairul-muttasilah الضمائر المتصلة  
–or the Attached Pronouns. (Suffixed)

<u>الضمائر المتصلة</u> <u>Feminine gender</u>		<u>Person</u>	<u>الضمائر المتصلة</u> <u>Masculine gender-♂</u>	
<u>Haa</u>	ها	Pronouns. Illrd person -Singular	<u>Hu</u>	
<u>(She-Her/Hers) (Fem)</u>			<u>(He-His) ه (Masc)</u>	

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 345

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<div> <p>هَآ</p> </div> <div> <p>قَلَمُهَا = K'alamuhaa(Her</p> </div> <div> <p>Pen)</p> </div> <div> <p>صَوْتُهَا = Sauthuhaa</p> </div> <div> <p>(Her Voice)</p> </div> <div> <p>صَوْمُهَا = Saumuhaa</p> </div> <div> <p>(Her Fasting)</p> </div>	<div> <p>Examples—</p> </div> <div> <p>Illrd person -Singular</p> </div>	<div> <p>هُ</p> </div> <div> <p>قَلَمُهُ = K'alamuhu(His Pen)</p> </div> <div> <p>صَوْتُهُ = Sauthuhu(His Voice )</p> </div> <div> <p>صَوْمُهُ = Saumuhu (His Fasting)</p> </div>
<div> <p><u>Humaa</u> ♂</p> </div> <div> <p>(They two-their) Common to both the genders</p> </div> <div> <p>هُمَا</p> </div>	<div> <p>Pronouns Illrd person (Dual)</p> </div>	<div> <p><u>Humaa</u> ♂</p> </div> <div> <p>(They Two- their) Common to both the genders - ♂</p> </div> <div> <p>هُمَا</p> </div>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

قَلَمُهُمَا =

Kalamuhumaa

(the pen of the Two of them)

هُمَا

صَوْمُهُمَا = Saumuhumaa

(the fasting of the two of them)

صَوْتُهُمَا = Sauthuhumaa

( the Voice of the two of them)

Examples Illrd  
person (Dual)

قَلَمُهُمَا =

Kalamuhumaa

(the pen of the Two of them)

هُمَا

صَوْمُهُمَا =

Saumuhumaa

(the fasting of the two of them)

صَوْتُهُمَا =

Sauthuhumaa

( the Voice of the two of them)

Hunna (Their-Plural-  
Fem)

هُنَّ

Pronouns

Illrd Person  
(Plural)

Hum

(Their-Plural- Masc) ♂

هُمْ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 347

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah*---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at [nissarudu@gmail.com](mailto:nissarudu@gmail.com)

قَلَمُهُنَّ =

KalamuHunna(Their Pen)  
-Plural- Fem

أَصْوَاتُهُنَّ =

=AswaathuHunna (Their Voices) -Plural- Fem

صَوْمُهُنَّ =

SaumuHunna (Their Fasting)  
-Plural- Fem

Examples  
—Illrd Person  
(Plural)

قَلَمُهُمْ =

K'alamuHum(Their Pen) -Plural- Masc

أَصْوَاتُهُمْ =

AswaatuHum(Their Voices)  
-Plural- Masc

صَوْمُهُمْ =

SaumuHum(Their Fasting) -Plural- Masc

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p><b>Ki</b></p> <p>= Your(one Female)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ك</div>	<p>Pronouns IInd person -Singular</p>	<p><b>Ka</b></p> <p>= Your(one Male) ♂</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">كَ</div>
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 2em; margin-right: 10px;">قَلَمُكَ</div> <div style="margin: 0 10px;">=</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">ك</div> <div style="margin-left: 10px;"><b>Kal</b></div> </div> <p><u>amuki(YourPen) Fem</u></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="font-size: 2em; margin-right: 10px;">صَوْمُكَ</div> <div style="margin: 0 10px;">=</div> </div> <p><u>Saumuki(Your Fasting) Fem</u></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="font-size: 2em; margin-right: 10px;">صَوْتُكَ</div> <div style="margin: 0 10px;">=</div> <div><u>Sauthuka</u></div> </div> <p><u>(Your Voice- Fem)</u></p>	<p>Examples IInd person -Singular</p>	<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="font-size: 2em; margin-right: 10px;">قَلَمُكَ</div> <div style="margin: 0 10px;">=</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">كَ</div> </div> <p><u>=Kalamuka(Your Pen) Masc</u></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="font-size: 2em; margin-right: 10px;">صَوْمُكَ</div> <div style="margin: 0 10px;">=</div> </div> <p><u>Saumuka(Your Fasting) Masc</u></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; margin-top: 20px;"> <div style="font-size: 2em; margin-right: 10px;">صَوْتُكَ</div> <div style="margin: 0 10px;">=</div> </div> <p><u>Sauthuka (Your Voice- Masc)</u></p>

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 349

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<p><u>Kumaa</u> ♂</p> <p>You- Your (2) persons (both the genders)</p> <p>كما</p>	<p>Pronouns IInd person (Dual)</p>	<p><u>Kumaa</u> كما ♂</p> <p>You-Your (2) persons (both the genders)</p>
<p>قَلَمُكُمَا =</p> <p><u>K'alamuKumaa</u>(the Pen of two of -You )</p> <p>صَوْمُكُمَا =</p> <p><u>SaumaKumaa</u>( the Fasting of two of You)</p> <p>صَوْتُكُمَا =</p> <p><u>SaumaKumaa</u>( the Fasting of two of You)</p>	<p>Examples- IInd person (Dual)</p>	<p>قَلَمُكُمَا =</p> <p><u>K'alamuKumaa</u>(the Pen of two of You )</p> <p>صَوْمُكُمَا =</p> <p><u>SaumaKumaa</u>( the Fasting of two of You)</p> <p>صَوْتُكُمَا =</p> <p><u>SauthuKumaa</u>(the Voice of two of You)</p>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p><b>Kunna</b></p> <p>(You/Your – Plural- female)</p> <p>كُنَّ</p>	<p>Pronouns IInd person (Plural)</p>	<p><b>Kum</b></p> <p>(You/Your -Plural- male) ♂</p> <p>كُم</p>
<p>-Plural– fem-</p> <p>كُنَّ</p> <p>قُلُمُكُنَّ</p> <p>=K'alamukunna (Your pen-fem)</p> <p>دِينُكُنَّ</p> <p>= Deenukunna (your religion-fem)</p> <p>صَوْمُكُنَّ</p> <p>=Saumukunna (your fasting-fem)</p>	<p>Examples –</p> <p>IInd person (Plural)</p>	<p>-Plural- masc</p> <p>كُم</p> <p>قُلُمُكُمْ</p> <p>= K'alamukum (Your pen-masc)) =</p> <p>دِينُكُمْ</p> <p>= Deenukum (your religion-masc)</p> <p>صَوْمُكُمْ</p> <p>= Saumukum (your fasting-masc)</p>

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 351*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<p><b>Ya</b></p> <p>(I) Mine / Me</p> <p>(Common to both F) ♂ M+</p> <p>ي</p>	<p>Pronouns</p> <p>1st person (Singular)</p>	<p><b>Ya</b></p> <p>(I)= Mine / Me</p> <p>(Common to both F) ♂ M+</p> <p>ي</p>
<p>قَلَمِي = ي</p> <p>K'alamee (My pen) (M+F)</p> <p>يَدِي =</p> <p>Yadee (My hand)(M+F)</p> <p>بَيْتِي =</p> <p>Baitee (My house)(M+F)</p>	<p>1st person (Singular)</p>	<p>قَلَمِي = ي</p> <p>K'alamee (My pen) (M+F)</p> <p>يَدِي =</p> <p>Yadee (My hand)(M+F)</p> <p>بَيْتِي =</p> <p>Baitee (My house)(M+F)</p>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p><b><u>Naa</u></b></p> <p>(We-Us/our-Dual/ Plural-M+F)-(Common to both the genders) ♂</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">         نَا       </div>	<p>Pronouns 1st person (Dual)</p>	<p><b><u>Naa</u></b></p> <p>(We-Us/our-Dual Plural-M+F)-(Common to both the genders) ♂</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center;">         نَا       </div>
<p>قَلَمُنَا = our pen</p> <p>أَيْدِينَا = our hands</p> <p>بَيْتُنَا = our house (both genders)</p>	<p>1st person (Dual) (both genders)</p>	<p>قَلَمُنَا = our pen</p> <p>أَيْدِينَا = our hands</p> <p>بَيْتُنَا = our house</p>

❖ **Note: The dual -(2) Pronoun is the same for masculine + Feminine genders - in each Person.**

• **Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah-pronouns can be attached to**

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 353

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

### **-Nouns, Verbs-and certain particles**

- **Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah- pronouns occur only at the end of the word.**
- **The possessive/genitive-Idaafat construction can be made using Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah attachable pronouns. Their Kesrah-state is notional only-**
- **When attached to Verbs- Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah are considered to be the direct objects for the verb. Hence their Case Status is a notional-Nasab-the Accusative Case.eg.**

• **خَلَقَكُمْ = (كم you HE created + خلق)**

END OF THE TOPIC

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

إِنَّ يَوْمَ الْقَاصِلِ مِيقَاتِهِمْ أَجْمَعِينَ

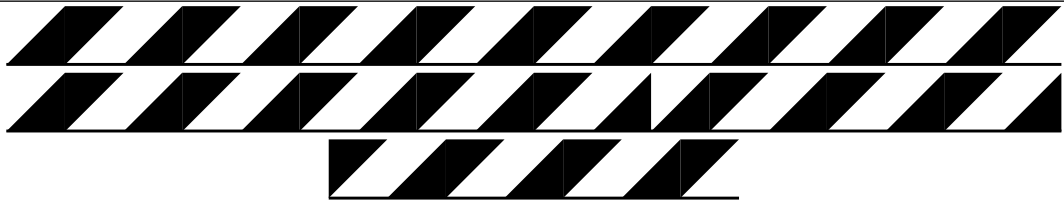
(44:40) يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي مَوْلَى عَنْ

مَوْلَى شَيْئًا وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ

(44:41)

VERILY, THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT (WHEN ALLAH WILL JUDGE BETWEEN THE CREATURES) IS THE TIME APPOINTED FOR ALL OF THEM, (44:40)

THE DAY WHEN MAULAN (A NEAR RELATIVE) CANNOT AVAIL MAULAN (A CLOSE RELATIVE) IN AUGHT, AND NO HELP CAN THEY RECEIVE, (44:41)(-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-)



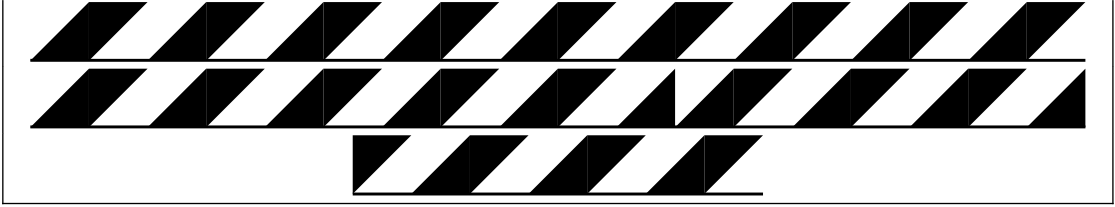
*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 355*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com



● {بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ} { } { } { } { }

● الدَّمَائِرُ الْمُتَّسِلَةُ

● Af-Damaair-ul-Muttasilah...

● The Attached Personal Pronouns...2

● Lesson : 43

● 'Ad-d'ameeru' (in lieu of the Object )-as a Suffix -

● The Second type of Ad-Da'mai'ul-Muttasilah, indicates

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
۹۱ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91  
the 'Object' in Nasab-state. .

- The Second type of Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah -pronouns  
can be attached, only at the end of the word.
- There are 14 forms of Ad-Da'mai'rul-Muttasilah to suit  
the requirements of the -I / II / III- P-e-r-s-o-n-s in Arabic.



✓Note : The Pronoun is the same for both the  
Masculine + the Feminine genders in the case of  
dual-(2-persons) in each-P-e-r-s-o-n.

I -PERSON		II- PERSON		III –PERSON	
Masculine- ♂	Feminine	Masculine- ♂	Feminine	Masculine- ♂	Feminine
lyyaya(Me-only)	lyyaya(Me-only)	lyyaka(you only)	lyyaki(you only-F)	lyyahu (Him only)	lyyahaa (Her only)

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 357

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

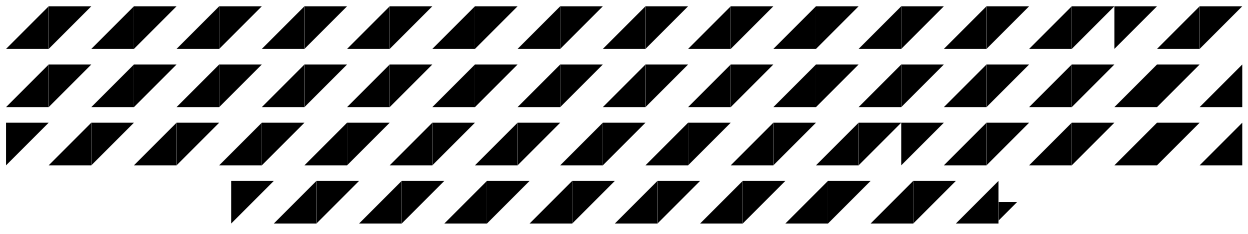
إِيَّايَ	إِيَّايَ	إِيَّاكَ	إِيَّاكَ	إِيَّاهُ	إِيَّاهَا
<u>lyyanaa</u>  (Us only) for two or more persons	<u>lyyanaa</u>  (Us only) for two or more persons	<u>lyyaakumaa</u>  (M+F) (you two only)	<u>lyyakumaa</u> (you two only) (M+F)	<u>lyyahumaa</u> (two of them only)(M+F)	<u>lyyahumaa</u> (two of them only)(M+F)
إِيَّانَا	إِيَّانَا	إِيَّاكُمَا	إِيَّاكُمَا	إِيَّاهُمَا	إِيَّاهُمَا
<u>lyyaanaa</u>  (Us only Two / or more persons)	<u>lyyaanaa</u> (Us onlay Two / or more persons)	<u>lyyaakum</u> (You -all-only)-Masc	<u>lyyaakunna</u> -You all only (Fem)	<u>lyyaahum</u> (All of them only) -Masc	<u>lyyaahunna</u> (Fem) (All of them only)
إِيَّانَا	إِيَّانَا	إِيَّاكُمْ	إِيَّاكُمْ	إِيَّاهُمْ	إِيَّاهُنَّ

END OF THE TOPIC

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

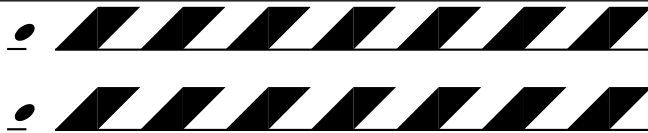
وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91



وَمَنْ يَعْشُ عَنْ ذِكْرِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
تَقِيضُ لَهُ شَيْطَانًا فَهُوَ لَهُ قَرِينٌ  
(43:36)

And whosoever turns away (blinds himself) from the remembrance of the Most Beneficent (Allah) (i.e. this Quran and worship of Allah), We appoint for him Shaitan (Satan - devil) to be a Qarin (an intimate companion) to him. (43:36) (-English Hilali and Khan-).



Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 359

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

✓ To point at something in the near distance. - الْقَرِيبُ

The near

✓ To point at something in the far distance. - The البَعِيدُ

far

✓ To point at a certain place / location. ظَرْفٌ مَّكَانٍ

● الأسماءُ الإِشارَةُ *The dual forms indicating the -Distant- are rarely used in modern Arabic.*

● ذَيْنِكَ / ذَانِكَ

● تَيْنِكَ / تَانِكَ

●

● الأسماءُ الإِشارَةُ - *The Demonstrative Pronouns- indicate the near or distant or at a certain location of nouns.*

● الأسماءُ الإِشارَةُ - *The Singular and the Plural forms -are definite and inflexible-i.e.-their vowel-marks- are constant in all the three cases-and do not change.*

● الأسماءُ الإِشارَةُ - *All the demonstrative pronouns- are built*

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 361*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**on one-form.. Mabniyyun-(مَبْنِيّ) except the-dual form .**

• **The DUAL-form of الألفاظ الإشارية-The Demonstrative Pronouns- is flexible (Mu'arabun) -Hence its diacritical mark has two forms -Refer to the following chart-**

• **The Singular and the Plural -forms of الألفاظ الإشارية-The Demonstrative Pronouns - may occur in - Rafah / Nasab / Jarr - states also , but display the same vowel-sign in all the -3-cases.**

• **They come alongwith-Nouns only-**

• **Examples**

Haaza-Al-kitabu (this book)←	+ kitabun (book) ←	+ Haaza (this) ←
هَذَا الْكِتَابُ	كِتَابٌ +	هَذَا

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Tilka-Al-Rusul.	+ Rusulun ← (prophets)	+ Tilka (that) ←
(those prophets)←		
تِلْكَ	+ رُسُلُ	تِلْكَ

➤ الأسماء الإشارة

### ➤ The Demonstrative Pronouns With Examples

<u>Indicating the -</u> ( al-K'areebu ) القَرِيبُ		<u>Indicating the Distant -</u> ( al-Ba'eedu ) البَعِيدُ	
Singular- All cases-(مَبْنِي)			
Feminine gender	Masculine- ♂	Feminine gender	Masculine- ♂
<u>*Haazihi -</u> هَذِهِ	<u>Hazaa -</u> هَذَا	<u>*Tilka -</u> تِلْكَ	<u>Zaalika-</u> ذَلِكَ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 363

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

This / These  (Woman/thing / these things)	This  (Man/thing)	That / Those  (Woman/thing / those things) *	That  (Man/thing)
---	-------------------------	---	-------------------------

هَذِهِ  أَرْضُ  (this is an Earth)	هَذَا وَلَدٌ  (This is a Boy)  هَذَا رَجُلٌ  (this is a man )	تِلْكَ  أَخْتٌ  (that is a sister)	ذَلِكَ  رَجُلٌ  (that is a man)
هَذِهِ أُمٌّ  (-this is a Mother)	هَذَا طِفْلٌ  (this is an infant)	تِلْكَ  طَبِيبَةٌ  (that is a female Doctor)	ذَلِكَ قَلَمٌ  (that is a pen )
هَذِهِ شَجَرَةٌ  (- this is a Tree)		شَجَرَةٌ  تِلْكَ  ( that is a tree)	ذَلِكَ  أَسْتَاذٌ  (that is a teacher)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

\*أَشْجَارٌ

(these are  
Trees)(Broken  
Plural)

\*تِلْكَ

أَشْجَارٌ

(those are  
trees )(Broken  
plural)

\*- the feminine singular –is used for - the 1-Broken plurals and the 2-feminine singulars as well-3- non-Feminine plurals (–which are –Ghairu Aak'ilun-) -\*\*\*for more details read the lesson –on- at-Tadhkeeru wa-at-Taaneesu – lil-Faa'ili Wal-Maf'ooli- slated for the Second Part of this forthcoming Book-

minative case)-

Haathani

هَتَانِ- (nom)

These 2  
Women/Things  
(F)

Haazaani ♂

هَازَانِ- (nom)

These 2  
Men/things  
(M)

Taanika (nom)-

تَانِكْ

Those 2  
women/things

Zaanika

زَانِكْ ♂

(nom)  
Those 2  
Men/Things

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 365

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

			(M)
هَاتَانِ مِرْوَحَتَانِ (these are two fans) (nom)	هَازَانِ صَدِيقَانِ (These are two male friends)(Nom)	تَانِكَ مِرْوَحَتَانِ ( those are two fans) (nom)	ذَانِكَ صَدِيقَانِ (those are two male friends)(Nom)
هَاتَانِ امْرَأَتَانِ (these are two Women) (nom)	هَازَانِ طَالِبَانِ (These are two male Students)(Nom)	تَانِكَ امْرَأَتَانِ ( those are two Women)	ذَانِكَ طَالِبَانِ (those are two male Students)(Nom)
هَاتَانِ بَنَتَانِ (these are two girls) (Nom)	هَازَانِ خَصْمَانِ (These are two male enemies ) (Nom)	تَانِكَ بَنَتَانِ ( those are two girls)	ذَانِكَ خَصْمَانِ ( those are two male enemies ) (Nom)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمَثَلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**Dual (Mu'arabun) (Accusative+Genitive cases)**

<b>Haataini.</b> (Acc@Gen) <b>هَاتَيْنِ</b>	<b>Haazaini</b> ♂ <b>هَازَيْنِ</b> (Acc@Gen)	<b>Tainika</b> تَيْنِكَ (Acc@Gen)	<b>Zainika</b> ♂ <b>زَيْنِكَ</b> (Acc@Gen)
<b>هَاتَيْنِ</b> <b>مِرْوَحَتَيْنِ</b> (these are two fans) (Acc + Gen)	<b>هَازَيْنِ</b> <b>صَدِيقَيْنِ</b> (These are two male friends (Acc + Gen)	<b>تَيْنِكَ</b> <b>مِرْوَحَتَيْنِ</b> (those are two fans) (Acc + Gen)	<b>زَيْنِكَ</b> <b>صَدِيقَيْنِ</b> (those are two male friends) (Acc + Gen)
<b>هَاتَيْنِ</b> <b>إِمْرَأَتَيْنِ</b> (these are two Women) (Acc + Gen)	<b>هَازَيْنِ</b> <b>طَالِبَيْنِ</b> (These are two male Students (Acc + Gen)	<b>تَيْنِكَ</b> <b>إِمْرَأَتَيْنِ</b> (those are two Women) (Acc + Gen)	<b>زَيْنِكَ</b> <b>طَالِبَيْنِ</b> (those are two male Students) (Acc + Gen)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 367*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

هَاتَيْنِ بِنْتَيْنِ (these are two girls) (Acc + Gen)	هَازَيْنِ خَصْمَيْنِ (These are two male enemies ) (Acc + Gen)	تَيْنِكَ بِنْتَيْنِ (those are two girls) (Acc + Gen)	دَيْنِكَ خَصْمَيْنِ (those are two male-enemies ) (Acc + Gen)

Plural - all cases-(مَبْنِي)

Hawulaa'i <sup>^^</sup> هَآوِلَاءِ These Persons(Plural) (M+F) ♂  ^^for humans only	Hawulaa'i <sup>^^</sup> هَآوِلَاءِ These persons(Plural)(M+ F) ♂  ^^for humans only	Ulaa'ika <sup>^^</sup> أُولَئِكَ Those Persons(plural-M+F) ♂  ^^for humans only	Ulaa'ika <sup>^^</sup> أُولَئِكَ Those Persons (Plural M+F)) ♂  ^^for humans only
--	--	---	--

هَآوِلَاءِ مُسْلِمَاتِ (these are	هَآوِلَاءِ مُؤْمِنُونَ (they are	أُولَئِكَ مُسْلِمَاتِ (they are female	أُولَئِكَ مُسْلِمُونَ (they are
---	--	--	---------------------------------------

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

female muslims)	(these are believing men)	muslims)	male muslims)
هَؤُلَاءِ (these are believing women)	هَؤُلَاءِ مُسْلِمُونَ (these are muslims)	أُولَئِكَ (they are believing women)	مُؤْمِنُونَ أُولَئِكَ (they are believing men)
هَؤُلَاءِ صَادِقَات (These are Truthful women)	هَؤُلَاءِ صَادِقُونَ (These are Truthful men)	أُولَئِكَ صَادِقَات (they are Truthful women)	أُولَئِكَ صَادِقُونَ (they are Truthful men)

### Examples of Demonstrative Pronouns with -AL-(al-ma'arifah)

تِلْكَ الدُّرُوسُ	دُرُوسٌ	تِلْكَ
-------------------	---------	--------

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 369*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

Tilkad-duruusu	duruusun	Tilka
Those Lessons	Lessons	Those
هَذِهِ الْبُيُوتُ	بُيُوتُ	هَذِهِ
•Haadi'hil buyuutu	Buyuutun	Had'ih
These houses	Houses	These

## Some Quranic Examples of Demonstrative Pronouns

Some Quranic Examples of Demonstrative Pronouns—

Kazaalika = like this

كَذَلِكَ

Haakazaa = in this way

هَكَذَا

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

Hunaa = here

هُنَا

Haahunaa = here only

هَاهُنَا

Tsamma = there only

ثَمَّ

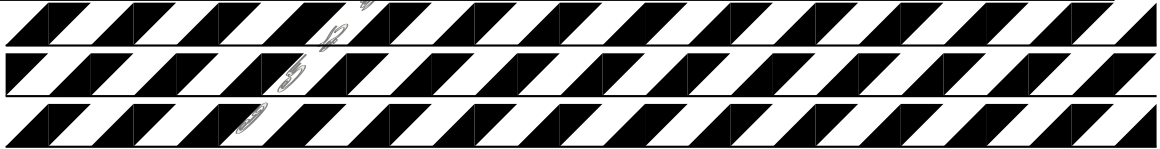
Tilkaaya = Those

تِلْكَاء

Ulaa'i = Those

أُلَاي

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

سَبِّحَ لِلَّهِ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ وَهُوَ  
الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ (57:1)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 371*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

**Whatever is in the heavens and earth exalts Allah, and He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise. (57:1) (-English—Sahih International.-)**



**فَسَبِّحْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الْعَظِيمِ (56:96)**

**So glorify with praises the Name of your Lord, the Most Great. (56:96)**

**(-English Hilali and Khan-).**

وَأَصْبِرْ لِحُكْمِ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّكَ بِأَعْيُنِنَا  
وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ  
(52:48) وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ وَإِدْبَارَ  
النُّجُومِ (52:49)

**And be patient, [O Muhammad], for the decision of your Lord, for indeed, you are in Our eyes. And exalt [Allah] with praise of your Lord when you arise. (52:48) (-English Sahih Int.-) And in a part of the night exalt Him and after [the setting of] the stars. (52:49) (-English Sahih Int.-)**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

{بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ} { } { } { } { }

أَسْمَاءُ مَوْصُولَةٌ

(The Relative Pronouns) - The conjunctive Noun -

Lesson : 45

● أَسْمَاءُ مَوْصُولَةٌ: In Arabic, the relative pronoun, is also

called the Conjunctive Noun -

. The relative pronoun can occur in different positions in the sentence.

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 373

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah*---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

● **Al-Asma-ul-Mausoolah : The relative pronoun is followed by a sentence called –Jumlatuus-Silah– جُمْلَةُ الصِّلَةِ**

● **Al-Asma-ul-Mausoolah: Relative pronouns- describe a Noun-and also connect it to the sentence after it. In such sentences an additional noun –called –Aa'idun-is used to refer the relative pronoun meaningfully - back to the main Noun.**

● **Al-Asma-ul-Mausoolah: All relative pronouns are Mabniyyun (مَبْنِيّ) –i.e.built on one form except the dualform .**

● **مَبْنِيّ: Mabniyyun = means that the Noun will have the same vowel-mark on it's last letter, in all Cases.**

**Al-Asma-ul-Mausoolah: The conjunctive Noun–**

Num bers	<u>Masculine gender -</u>	<u>Feminine gender-♂</u>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Sin gul ar	<u>ALLAD'EE</u>  = The Man, Who / the Thing, Which  (masc)		<u>ALLATEE</u>  = The Woman, Who / The thing, Which  (fem)	
	أَلَّذِي		أَلَّتِي	
Exa mpl e	اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ — IT IS ALLAAHU , WHO HAS CREATED YOU		أَلُمُّ الَّتِي تَرْبِي أَوْلَادَهَا — IT IS THE MOTHER WHO , CIVILIZES HER OFF-SPRING	
Du al	<u>ALLAZAANI</u>  = (NOM) Those 2 Men, who // 2 things, Which  Allazaini (acc+gen)		<u>ALLATAANI</u>  (NOM) = Those 2 women, Who // 2 things, Which.  ALLATAINI-(acc+gen)	
	الَّذِينَ	الَّذَانِ	التَّانِ	- التَّانِ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 375

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

Exa mpl e	رَبَّنَا أَرِنَا - الَّذِينَ	وَالَّذَانِ - يَأْتِيَانَهَا	هَاتَيْنِ الْمُسْلِمَتَيْنِ ...التَّيْنِ	هَاتَانِ الْمُسْلِمَتَانِ .....التَّانِ
	our Rab ! show us Those 2 Men who, , (misled us )	Those 2 persons , who indulged in ... (zina)	...THESE ARE THE TWO MUSLIMAHS ,WHO (ACCUSATIVE CASE )	..... THESE ARE THE TWO MUSLIMAHS ,WHO ...(NOMINATIVE CASE)
Plu ral	ALLAZEENA  = Those men, Who		ALLAYEE/ALLAATEE/ALLAWAATEE  = Those Women, who	
	الَّذِينَ	الَّذِينَ	الَّتِي- الَّتِي- الْوَاتِي	الَّتِي- الْوَاتِي

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

وَالَّذِينَ يَسْنَنَ مِنَ  
الْمَحِيضِ ...Those women who have

attained menopause... ///

وَأُمَّهَاتِكُمُ الَّتِي  
أَرْضَاكُمُ ... and those of your mothers  
who suckled you ...

الَّذِينَ  
يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ

...Those men who remember ALLAAHA

Exa  
mpl  
e

❖ Note: The Plural forms : Allazeena / Allayee / Allatee /

Allawaaty are used for Human Beings ONLY (who are  
considered to be-Aaquilun or intelligent).

❖ For other beings / things( Ghairu Aaquilin = lacking intellect

)– the feminine singular form الَّتِي - Allatee- is used to  
denote the respective plural irrespective of their gender.

❖ Similar is the case with the Broken plurals also — For  
Masculine Broken Plurals also the Feminine Singular الَّتِي -

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 377

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah*---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
[nissarudu@gmail.com](mailto:nissarudu@gmail.com)

**Allatee- is used .**

❖ **Eg : al-kutubu allatee....الكتب التي (the books which....)**

❖ **Some more relative pronouns**

Maa = What / which	مَا
Man = who	مَنْ
End of the Topic	

فَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ  
رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ  
الْغُرُوبِ (50:39) وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَسَبِّحْهُ  
وَأُدْبَارَ السُّجُودِ (50:40)



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

So bear with patience (O Muhammad SAW) all that they say, and glorify the Praises of your Lord, before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting (i.e. the Fajr, Zuhr, and 'Asr prayers). (50:39) And during a part of the night (also), glorify His praises (i.e. Maghrib and 'Isha prayers), and (so likewise) after the prayers [As-Sunnah, Nawafil optional and additional prayers, and also glorify, praise and magnify Allah - Subhan Allah, Alhamdu lillah, Allahu-Akbar]. (50:40)

(-English Hilali and Khan-)



فَاصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا يَقُولُونَ وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ  
طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا ۖ وَمِنْ آنَاءِ اللَّيْلِ  
فَسَبِّحْ وَأَطْرَافَ النَّهَارِ لَعَلَّكَ تَرْضَىٰ

-(20:130) So bear patiently (O Muhammad SAW) what they say, and glorify the praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun, and before its setting, and during some of the hours of the night, and at the sides of the day (an indication for the five compulsory congregational prayers), that you may become pleased with the reward which Allah shall give you. (20:130)(-English Hilali and Khan-)



---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 379

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْحُرُوفُ الِإِسْتِفْهَامِ

Al-Huroofu-l- istaF'haam

-The Interogative Pronouns

Lesson : 46

-Lesson-46- the INTEROGATIVE PRONOUNS

الْحُرُوفُ الِإِسْتِفْهَامِ ؟

Particl e	ARABIC EXAMPLE WITH THE MEANING		Meaning of the Particle
مَا	مَا اسْمُكَ ؟	MASMUK = WHAT IS YOUR NAME ?	1) <u>Maa : What ?</u>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

مَتَى	مَتَى الْإِمْتِحَانُ ؟	MATA-L-IMTIHAA NU ?= WHEN IS THE EXAMINATION ?	2) Mataa / Ayyaana : When ?
عَنَّا	عَنَّا لَكَ هَذَا ؟	ANNAA LAKA HAD'AA ? = WHERE FROM YOU GOT THIS?	3) Anna : From Whom /From Where ?
مَاذَا	مَاذَا تَعْمُرِينَ ؟	MAAD'AA TA'MUREENA ? = WHAT DO YOU ADVISE ?	4) Maaza-What ? which ?
مَنْ	مَنْ هِيَ ؟	MAN HIYA ? = WHO IS SHE ?	5) Man - Who?
لِمَاذَا	لِمَاذَا غِبْتَ ؟	LIMAAD'AA GIBTA ? = WHY WERE YOU ABSENT ?	6) Limaazaa: What for / Why.?
كَيْفَ	كَيْفَ حَالُكَ ؟	KEIFA HAALUK ? = HOW ARE YOU ?	7) Kaifa?: How?
أَيْنَ	أَيْنَ تَذْبَهُونَ ؟	AINA TAD'HABOONA ? = WHERE WILL YOU GO ?	8) Aina :where to ?

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

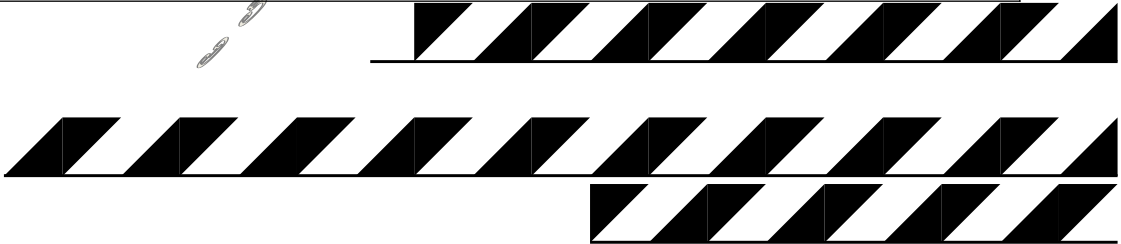
*Page 381*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

كَمْ	كَمْ سَعَارُ لَبَنٍ ؟	KAM SA'ARU LABANIN ? = HOW MUCH IS THE PRICE OF MILK ?	9) Kam :How much? / How many?
هَلْ / أ	أَهُوَ مُحَاضِرٌ ؟	AHUWA MUHAADIRUN ? = IS HE A LECTURER ?	10) Hal ? /  Alif+Hamza ? = IS it not so.?  (interrogative s used at the beginning of the questions)
	هَلْ لَكَ سَيَّارَةٌ ؟	HAL LAKA SAYYAARATUN ? = DO YOU HAVE A CAR ?	
END OF THE TOPIC			



ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا لِلَّذِينَ كَرَهُوا مَا

فَاطَرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

نَزَّلَ اللَّهُ سَنُطِيعُكُمْ فِي بَعْضِ الْأَمْرِ<sup>ص</sup>

وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِسْرَارَهُمْ (47:26)

فَكَيْفَ إِذَا تَوَفَّتْهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَضْرِبُونَ

وُجُوهَهُمْ وَأَدْبَارَهُمْ (47:27)

THIS IS BECAUSE THEY SAID TO THOSE WHO HATE WHAT ALLAH  
HAS SENT DOWN: "WE WILL OBEY YOU IN PART OF THE MATTER,"  
BUT ALLAH KNOWS THEIR SECRETS. (47:26) THEN HOW (WILL IT BE)  
WHEN THE ANGELS WILL TAKE THEIR SOULS AT DEATH, SMITING  
THEIR FACES AND THEIR BACKS? (47:27)

(-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 383*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

➤ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

➤ حُرُوفُ الْحَرْ

➤ AL - HUROOFUL JARR

➤ ( KESRAH – PREPOSITIONS )

➤ LESSON : 47

➤ AL - HUROOFUL JARR ( Kesra<sup>h</sup> – Prepositions )

• الحروف الجر - There are 17 (Seventeen)

Prepositions under this category in the Arabic language .

• Their function is to occur before NOUNs ONLY, and thereby cause a change in the

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

diacritical mark or Vowel Sign of the relative

noun to KESRATUN

• and thereby, the meaning of the sentence is also completed.

• Please note that these particles should not be used before- VERBS.



➤ AL -HUROOFUL JARR - /// - الحروف الجر - are as follows :

s r i n o	Harf		its Meani ng.	Examples-
	1	بَ	Baa u By/in/w ith	كَتَبَ الْمُدَرِّسُ بِقَلَمٍ (kataba-l-mudarrisu bi kalamin)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 385

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

2	ت	Tha u	For taking Oath // Swearin g  (eg: by Allah)	تَالله  (tALLAAHio)
3	وَ	Wa vu	For taking Oath//S wearing  (eg:by Olive)	وَالَّتَيْنِ وَالزَّيْتُونِ  (watteeni wazzaitooni)
4	كَ	Ka afu	As /like/si milar to	هُوَ قَوِيٌّ كَأَسَدٍ  (huwa qawiyyun ka asadin)
5	إِلَى	ila a	To/upto /toward s	ذَهَبَ حَامِدٌ إِلَى مَسْجِدٍ  ( d'ahaba H'aamidun ila- l-masjidi )

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

6	عَنْ	A'n	From/a bout	يَسْأَلُ النَّاسُ عَنْ الْقِيَامَةِ (yas'alun-nnaasu an il – 'kiyaamati )
7	فِي	Fii	in / into :	طَيَّارَاتٌ فِي الْمَطَارِ (tayyaaraatun fil-mat'aari )
8	مِنْ	Min	From / of منّ Generally is translated as "from" but among its other meanings are: of, some, some of, belonging to, pertainin g to, away from, out of, from the direction of.	النِّكَاحُ مِنَ السُّنَّةِ (an-nnikaah'u minas-ssunnati)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 387

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

9	مُنْذُ / مُذْ	Mu nd'u / Mu d'h	Since	مَنْذُ سَاعَةٍ / مَذْ فَتْرَةٍ  mund'u saa-atin (mud'h fataratin)
10	عِنْدَ	l'nd a	With	عِنْدَهُ سَيَّارَةٌ  (l'ndahu sayyaaratun)
11	لِ	Laa mu	to/for (so @ so) // his / her / their / it	لَكَ دَرَّاجَةٌ  (laka darraajatun)
12	عَالَى	A'al aa	Above / on / upon	عَلَى الشَّجَرَةِ طَائِرٌ  (aalash-shajaratun ta'a-irun)
13	خَلَا	K'h ala a	except	قَرَأَتْ كُتُبًا خَلَا وَاحِدًا  (kara'tu kutuban kha'laa waah'idaa)

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

1 4	رَبِّ	Rub ba	may be	رُبَّمَا يَوَدُّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ كَانُوا مُسْلِمُونَ  (rubbamaa yawaddul-lazeena –kafaroo lau kaanoo muslimoon)
1 5	حَاشَا	H'a ash aa	except	زُرْتُ الْمَسَاجِدَ حَاشَا مَسْجِدًا  (zurtu-l-masaajida hashaa masjidaa)
1 6	عَدَا	A'd aa	except	زُرْتُ الْمَسَاجِدَ عَدَا مَسْجِدَيْنِ  (zurtu-l-masaajida a'daa masjidaini)
1 7	حَتَّى	H'at taa	till / untill	نَامَ خَالِدٌ حَتَّى الْقَجْرِ  (naama khaalidun hatta-l fajri)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 389

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

## ● AL-HUROOFUL JARR (Prepositions) : All the - 14 - ad- Damaairul

-Muttasilati – can be attached to some of the AL-HUROOFUL JARR -In such a situation ad- Damaairul -Muttasilati act as the –  
Indirect objects -:

● حُرُوفُ الْجَرِّ – Al-Hurooful jarR – Some  
Examples with Attached Pronouns أنا  
= i , أنت = you ,  
= هو = he.

● <u>AL -HUROOFUL JARR - with meaning ↓</u>	● <u>First Person ♂ أنا ♂</u> <u>- i ↓ [masc]</u>	● <u>Second Person ♂ أنت ♂</u> <u>you ↓ [masc]</u>	● <u>Third Person ♂ هو ♂</u> <u>he ↓ [masc]</u>
<u>inda with →</u>	<u>indii with me</u>	<u>indaKa with you</u>	<u>indaHu-with him</u>
<u>عِنْدَ</u>	<u>عِنْدِي</u>	<u>عِنْدَكَ</u>	<u>عِنْدَهُ</u>
<u>A'n about / from →</u>	<u>A'nnii about me / from me</u>	<u>A'nKa about you / from you</u>	<u>A'nHu about him / from him</u>
<u>عَنْ</u>	<u>عَنْ</u>	<u>عَنْكَ</u>	<u>عَنْهُ</u>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

	me	you	
مَعَهُ	مَعِيَ	مَعَكَ	مَعِ
A'laiHi on / above ◌him	A'laiYa on / above me	A'laiKa on / above you	A'laa on / above →
عَلَيْهِ	عَلَيَّ	عَلَيْكَ	عَلَى
I'la iHi to / towards him	I'laiYa to / towards me	I'laiKa to / towards you	I'la to / towards ◌
إِلَيْهِ	إِلَيَّ	إِلَيْكَ	إِلَى
FiiHi in / inside him	FiyYa in / inside me	FiiKa in / inside you	Fii in / inside →
فِيهِ	فِيَّ	فِيكَ	فِي
BiHi with / by him	BiYa with / by me	BiKa with / by you	Bi with / by →

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 391*

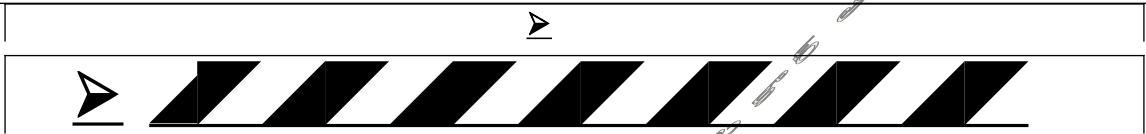
*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

for →			
ل	لي	لكَ	لهُ

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



وإِذَا أَنْعَمْنَا عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ أَعْرَضَ  
وَتَأْتِي 'بِجَانِبِهِ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ فَذُو  
دُعَاءٍ عَرِيضٍ (41:51)

- And when We show favour to man, he withdraws and turns away, but when evil touches him, then he has recourse to long supplications. (41:51)

➤ (-English Hilali and Khan-)



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْمُبْتَدَأُ وَالْخَبَرُ - الْجُمْلَةُ الِ  
إِسْمِيَّة

➤ The Nominal Sentence

➤ ( The Subject and The Predicate )

➤ Lesson : 48

➤ الْمُبْتَدَأُ وَالْخَبَرُ - The Subject and The Predicate- (The Nominal  
Sentence) - Jumlaṭhu- Murakabatu- Minal- Muṭtada'i- wal -Khabari

•

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 393*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## **The Nominal Sentence**

(1)

### **الْجُمْلَةُ الْفِعْلِيَّةُ**

**The Verbal Sentence**

**a- Starts with a verb.**

**b- It has two main parts:**

(2)

### **الْجُمْلَةُ اِسْمِيَّةٌ**

**سَمِيَّةٌ**

**The Nominal Sentence**

**a- Starts with a noun.**

**b- It has two main parts:**

**فَاعِلٌ + فِعْلٌ**

**the verb comes first -in  
the sentence +  
followed by the doer**

**اِسْمٌ the noun comes  
first -in the sentence  
as (subject) ,followed  
by the  
+ خَبَرٌ (predicate)  
information**

*فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)*



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Feminine الْمُؤْتَسُّ	Masculine الْمَذْكُورُ	Feminine الْمُؤْتَسُّ	Masculine الْمَذْكُورُ
جَاءَتْ الطَّابَةُ	النَّصْرُ جَاءَ	الصَّلَاةُ مَكْتُوبَةٌ	مُبَارَكٌ الْكِتَابُ
Jaa'ath= (came) At-Taalibatu=(The female student)	Jaaya=( came) An-nsru=(The help / victory)	As-Salaah=(The Salaah )Maktoobatun (is ordained)	Al-Kitaabu=(The book) Mubaarakun=(is blessed)
تُصَلِّي الْمُسْلِمَةُ	الْمُسْلِمُ يُصَلِّي	الْأَرْضُ وَإِسْعَةٌ	رَحِيمٌ
Tusally= (prays)- Al-Muslimatu=(The Muslim-lady)	Yus'ally=(prays) Al-Muslimu =(The muslim	AL-Ard'u=(The Earth) - Waasiyatun=(is	Allahu=(Allahu) Raheemun=(is

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 395*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

	-man)	vast)	merciful)
--	-------	-------	-----------

## النكرة - انڊيڊيٽ - Definite

eg: Masc uline Gend er- الْمَذْكُورُ	Mahmoodun A'alimun-  مَحْمُودٌ عَالِمٌ	+ A'alimun عَالِمٌ -	Mahmoodun - مَحْمُودٌ
eg: Mas culi ne Gen der- الْمَذْكُورُ	Al-Bytu Jadeedun-  الْبَيْتُ جَدِيدٌ	+ Jadeedun جَدِيدٌ -	Al-Bytu الْبَيْتُ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

## المعرفة

—indefinite —نكرة

<p><u>Eg</u> <u>Fem</u> <u>inin</u> <u>e</u> <u>gen</u> <u>der-</u> المؤنث</p>	<p>AN-NAZZAFATU ZAROORIYYATUN-</p> <p>النِّظَافَةُ</p> <p>ضَرُورِيَّة</p>	<p>+ZAROORIYYATUN</p> <p>ضَرُورِيَّة</p>	<p>AL-NAZZAFATU</p> <p>النِّظَافَةُ</p>
<p><u>eg.</u> <u>Femi</u> <u>nine</u> <u>gend</u> <u>er-</u> المؤنث</p>	<p>FAATIMATU TAALIBATUN-</p> <p>فَاطِمَةُ طَالِبَةِ</p>	<p>+TALIBATUN</p> <p>طَالِبَةِ</p>	<p>FATIMATUN-</p> <p>فَاطِمَةُ</p>

AL-MUBTADAU WAL-KHABARU =THE SUBJECT AND THE PREDICATE (THE

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 397

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**NOMINALSENTENCE)::**

- *It contains a Muftad'a (a Subject) and a Khabar(a Predicate) only*
- *A sentence can be formed in Arabic by using (2) nouns.*  
*One should note that the Arabic equivalents of the English words (is/are) are absent in writing. But the Arabic text is read as-though (is/are) are present notionally -with an implied sense -by default .*
- *The Arabic –Tanweenun- is similar to the English articles -A/-AN -*
- *The sentence begins with the –Subject- Muftad'a as a rule- The predicate -Khabar follows the Subject –*
- *Generally the predicate Khabar is -an Indefinite noun only.*
- *Both – the Subject -Muftad'a and the Predicate -Khabar – may be a single Word or a Phrase or a any other construction- like Mudaaf –Mudaf ilahi or Mousoofu-Sifathu or a pointing structure.*

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

• Hence, Both of Muftad'a and Khabar may contain more than one Noun. Some times such a sentence may also show additional information – in addition to the Subject and the predicate.

• Common Nouns like-Kitaabun = a Book- are prefixed with 'Al' in order to make them proper nouns .

• Since a Ma'rifah noun should not have a 'Tanweenun',it is dropped before converting the noun into a Definite noun-the 'Tanweenun'is replaced by a 'D'ammaturun'.

• The'vowel-signs' of the Muftada'a' and 'Khabar- must be suited to them as per their definite/indefinite nature. –it is either a 'D'ammaturun' or a 'Tanweenun'–because both are in the state of 'Haalathul-Rafah.( the Nominative case)

• 'Khabar' must agree with 'Muftad'a' in (4)-four-aspects.(a) number=singular/dual/plural.(b) gender-masculine/feminine.(c) the Case and (d) Definiteness / indefiniteness.

---

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 399

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

- **The 'Khabar' must always be subservient to its Muftada'a' in all respects.**



- **We will learn about the second type of nominal sentences later on .**

<u>CRITERION -</u>	<u>If Muftada'a- (subject) is a-</u>	<u>Khabar-(predicate) (should also be similar)-</u>
<u>Numbers-</u>	<u>Singular-</u>	<u>Singular</u> ( same as its 'Muftadaa'a') -
<u>Numbers -</u>	<u>Dual-</u>	<u>Dual</u> ( same as its 'Muftadaa'a')
<u>Numbers-</u>	<u>Plural-</u>	<u>Plural</u> ( same as its 'Muftadaa'a')-
<u>Gender-</u>	<u>Masculine-</u>	<u>Masculine</u> ( same as its 'Muftadaa'a')

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

<u>Gender-</u>	<u>Feminine-</u>	<u>Feminine</u> ( same as its 'Mubtadaa'a')
<u>Definitene</u> <u>ss-</u>	<u>Definite-</u>	<u>Indefinite</u>
*** END OF THE TOPIC ***		

أَمْ يُرِيدُونَ كَيْدًا ۖ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هُمْ الْمَكِيدُونَ  
(52:42) يَوْمَ لَا يُغْنِي عَنْهُمْ كَيْدُهُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا  
هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ (52:46)

OR DO THEY INTEND A PLOT (AGAINST YOU O MUHAMMAD SAW)? BUT THOSE WHO DISBELIEVE (IN THE ONENESS OF ALLAH— ISLAMIC MONOTHEISM) ARE THEMSELVES IN A PLOT! (52:42) —(READ VERSES 43,44 IN AL-QURAN )

THE DAY WHEN THEIR PLOTTING SHALL NOT AVAIL THEM AT ALL NOR WILL THEY BE HELPED (I.E. THEY WILL RECEIVE THEIR TORMENT IN HELL). (52:46)(-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-)

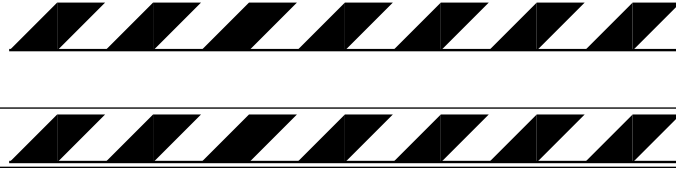
Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 401

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

➤ أفعالُ الخَمسةَ

➤ AF'AALU-KHAMSAH-

➤ THE -FIVE-SPECIAL NOUNS-

➤ LESSON :49

➤ -(ZAATA-ZUU-FAMUN-AKHUN-ABUN)-  
(MU'ARAB- (DYNAMIC) -NOUNS--THEIR  
VOWEL- SIGNS -MAY CHANGE-) -AS-  
(-RAFAH--NASAB--JARR-)

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

- ZAATA—ZUU—FAMUN—AKHUN—ABUN—THESE ARE-  
THE —5—SPECIAL NOUNS IN ARABIC —THAT OCCUR  
FREQUENTLY-

- AS INDIVIDUAL ENTITIES - BEING ( DYNAMIC—MU'ARABUN- )—THEIR VOWEL-SIGNS- CAN  
CHANGE- ( RAFAH / NASAB / JARR )

- WHEN EVER, THEY ARE ASSOCIATED WITH OTHER  
STRUCTURES — A CHANGE IN THEIR FORM- IS  
NECESSARY.

## ● CONJUGATION-CHART OF FIVE SPECIAL NOUNS-

الأفعالُ الخَمْسَةُ ↓ -	↓ <u>NOMINAT</u> <u>IVE</u> — حالة الرفْع	↓ <u>ACCUSATIVE-</u> حالة النصب	↓ <u>GENITIVE</u> حالة الجرّ -
FIVE—NOUNS	RAFAH-	NASAB-	JARR-

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 403

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

و			
ABUN = FATHER	أَبُو - ABU	أَبَا - ABAN	أَبِي - ABII
AKHUN = BROTHER	أَخُو - AKHU	أَخَا - AKHAN	أَخِي - AKHII
FAMUN = MOUTH-	فُو - FUU	فَا - FAA	فِي - FII
ZUU = POSSESSOR / OWNER(MASC) -	ذُو - ZUU	ذَا - ZAA	ذِي - ZII
ZAATUN = POSSESSOR / -OWNER(FEM)-	ذَاتُ - ZAATU	ذَاتَ - ZAATA	ذَاتِ - ZAATIN

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

PLURAL-1-MAS CULINE- (-ZUU) = UULUU-	أُولُو - UULUU	أُولِيَا - UULIYA	أُولِي - UULIII
PLURAL 2-FEMININE-(ZAAT UN) = UULAATHUN.	أُولَات - UULAATHU -	أُولَات - UULAATHI -	أُولَات - UULAATHI -

\* END OF THE TOPIC

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ يَا  
بُنَيَّ لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ  
عَظِيمٌ (31:13)

And [mention, O Muhammad], when Luqman said to his son while he was instructing him, "O my son, do not associate [anything] with Allah. Indeed, association [with him] is great injustice." (31:13) (-English Sahih Int.-)

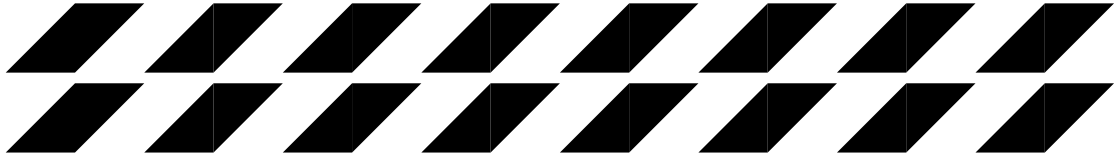
*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 405

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com



## ANNEXURE-1-NAMES OF ARABIC –MONTHS –AL-ASMAA-US –SHUHOORI

NAME OF ARABIC MONTH IN ENGLISH	أَسْمَاءُ الشُّهُورِ
1-MUHARRAM	مُحَرَّمٌ
2-SAFAR	صَفَرٌ
3-RABI-UL-AWWALU	رَبِيعُ الْأَوَّلِ
4-RABI-UL-AAKHARI	رَبِيعُ الْآخِرِ
5-JAMAAD-UL- OOLAA	جَمَادُ الْأُولَى

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقْوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

6-JAMAAD-UTHAANI	جَمَادُ الثَّانِي
7-RAJJAB	رَجَبٌ
8-SHA'ABAAN	شَعْبَانٌ
9-RAMADAAN	رَمَضَانٌ
10-SHAWWAAL	شَوَّالٌ
11-DHUL-QUA'ADA	ذُ الْقَعْدَةِ
12-DHUL-HIJJA	ذُ الْحِجَّةِ
*** END OF THE TOPIC ***	



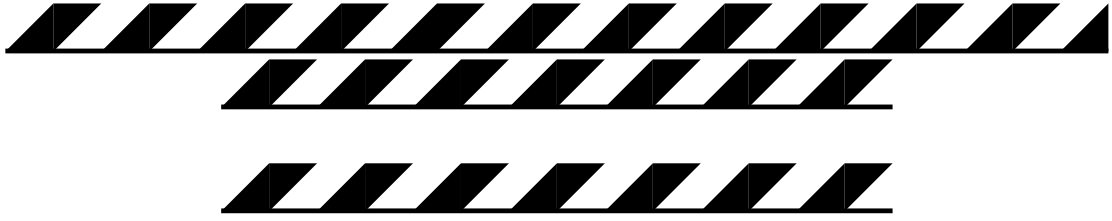
Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 407

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com



## ANNEXURE-2- DAYS OF THE WEEK

NAME OF THE DAY.	الْأَيَّامُ الْأَسْبُوعُ
1-YOUM-UL-AHADI-SUNDAY.	يَوْمُ الْاَحَدِ
2-YOUM-UL-ITHNAINI-MONDAY.	يَوْمُ الْاِثْنَانِ
3-YOUM-UL-THULATHAAYI-TUESDAY.	يَوْمُ الْثَلَاثَاءِ
4-YOUM-UL-ARBI'AAYI-WEDNESDAY.	يَوْمُ الْعَرِيعَاءِ
5-YOUM-UL-KHAMEESI-THURSDAY.	يَوْمُ الْخَمِيسِ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

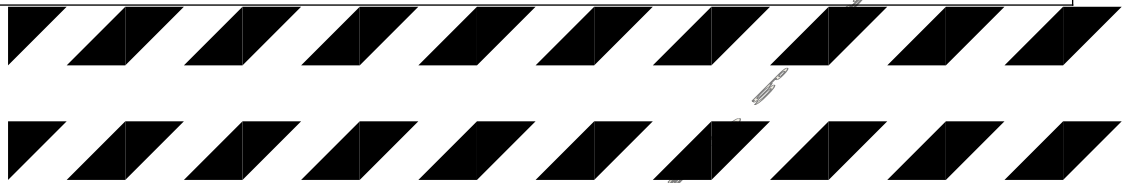
6-YOUM-UL-JUMU'A(THI)

يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ

7-YOUM-US-SABTI-SATURDAY.  
(SABBAATH)

يَوْمُ الصَّبْتِ

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



ANNEXURE-3-SEASONS OF THE YEAR –

SANA(TUN ] OR AAM(UN ) = ( ONE )  
YEAR =

إِنَّمَا النَّسِيءُ زِيَادَةٌ فِي الْكُفْرِ يُضَلُّ بِهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا  
يُحِلُّونَهُ عَامًا وَيُحَرِّمُونَهُ عَامًا لِيُوَاطِّئُوا عِدَّةَ مَا حَرَّمَ  
اللَّهُ فَيُحِلُّوا مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ زَيْنَ لَهُمْ سُوءُ أَعْمَالِهِمْ  
وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ (9:37)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 409*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**THE POSTPONING (OF A SACRED MONTH) IS  
INDEED AN ADDITION TO DISBELIEF: THEREBY  
THE DISBELIEVERS ARE LED ASTRAY, FOR THEY  
MAKE IT LAWFUL ONE YEAR AND FORBID IT  
ANOTHER YEAR IN ORDER TO ADJUST THE  
NUMBER OF MONTHS FORBIDDEN BY ALLAH,  
AND MAKE SUCH FORBIDDEN ONES LAWFUL.  
THE EVIL OF THEIR DEEDS SEEMS PLEASING TO  
THEM. AND ALLAH GUIDES NOT THE PEOPLE,  
WHO DISBELIEVE. (9:37)**

**(-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-)**

**: EQUATING ( ENGLISH) - 4 - SEASONS  
WITH THE – 6 – OF THE ARABS IS  
NOTHING BUT SHEER LITERARY  
APPROXIMATION ONLY -**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p><b>NAME OF THE SEASON -</b> الفصلُ</p>	<p>أَلْقَصُورُ = SEASONS / أَلْقَصْلُ = (SEASON</p>
<p><u>1-AR-RAB'EE (SPRING)</u></p>	<p>الرَّيْعُ</p>
<p><u>2-AL-KHAREEF (RAINY SEASON)</u></p>	<p>الْخَرِيفُ</p>
<p><u>3-AS-SHITAA'I (WINTER)</u></p>	<p>الشِّتَاءُ</p>
<p><u>4-AS-SAIF (SUMMER)</u></p>	<p>الصَّيْفُ</p>

- NOTE: IN - HIJRI-CALENDER- A MONTH- IS BASED ON –THE ACCURATE -LUNAR SYSTEM OF RECKONING TIME-STIPULATED IN THE QURAN - –HENCE IT HAS -29- OR- 30 - DAYS ONLY. CONSEQUENTLY THE ISLAMIC -YEAR –APPEARS TO BE SHORTER BY 10 /11 DAYS THAN THE FAULTY MANMADE GREGORIAN

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 411

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**CALENDER .THE HIJRI DAY IS NOCTURNAL –IN THE SENSE IT  
STARTS WITH THE –SUN-SET –AS OPPOSED TO THE OTHER  
DIURNAL CALENDERS-**

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*

## **ANNEXURE - 4A- SIDES (DIRECTIONS-)**

IN ENGLISH	IN ARABIC
1- AL-MASHRIK'U( THE EAST )	الْمَشْرِقُ
2- AL-MAGHRIBU( THE WEST )	الْمَغْرِبُ
3- AS-SHIMAALU (THE NORTH)	الشِّمَالُ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

4- AJ-JUNOObU (THE SOUTH)

الْجَنُوبُ

## ANNEXURE - 4B – OTHER LOCATIONS / DIRECTIONS

<u>Meaning</u>	<u>Model sentence in Arabic</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	
<u>The Earth is under the Sky</u>	الأَرْضُ تَحْتَ السَّمَاءِ	<u>Tahtun</u> = Under	تَحْتَ
<u>The Sky is above the Earth</u>	السَّمَاءُ فَوْقَ الْأَرْضِ	<u>Fouk'a</u> = Upon / Above	فَوْقَ .

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 413

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
 nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

On the right side ia a School	عَلَى الْيَمِينِ مَدْرَسَةٌ	Yemeenun =Right/ side	يَمِينٌ
On the left side ia a School	عَلَى الشِّمَالِ مَدْرَسَةٌ	Shimaalun / Yesaarun = Left(side)	شِمَالٌ
Wash your hand before Food	اغْسِلْ يَدَكَ قَبْلَ الْأَطَامِ	K'ablu =Before (time /position )	قَبْلُ
Behind the mosque is a Shop	خَلْفَ الْمَسْجِدِ دُكَّانٌ	Khalfun =Behind / Backside	خَلْفٌ
The Hospital is in front of Mosque	الْمُسْتَشْفَى أَمَامَ مَسْجِدٍ	Amaama =Infront of / Before	أَمَامَ
Behind the Door is a cat	وَرَاءَ الْبَابِ قِطَّةٌ	Waraaa =Backside of /Behind	وَرَاءَ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقْوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

<u>Between the people is a camel</u>	بَيْنَ النَّاسِ جَمَلٌ	Bayna =in Between	بَيْنَ
<u>In front of me is a Book</u>	بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ كِتَابٌ	Byna yedai- =Before / in front of	بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ
<u>The Earth Is surrounded by the atmosphere</u>	الْأَرْضُ مُحِيطَةٌ بِالْهَوَاءِ	Muheetatun =Surrounded by	مُحِيطَةٌ
<u>Around the Ship is Water</u>	حَوْلَ سَفِينَةٍ مَاءٌ	Howla =Around	حَوْلَ
<u>I will be an Engineer afterwards</u>	سَأَكُونُ مُهَنْدِسًا مِنْ بَعْدُ	Min Ba'adu =Afterwards (time / position)	مِنْ بَعْدُ


Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 415

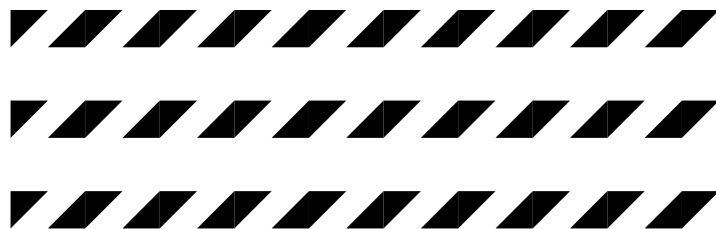
Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

I was a driver earlier	كُنْتُ سَائِقًا مِنْ قَبْلُ	Min K'ablu = Before / earlier (time / position)	مِنْ قَبْلُ
Allaahu, HE is the Lofty	اللَّهُ هُوَ أَلْ أَعْلَى	A'alaa = Lofty / Highest	أَعْلَى
The place of the Hypocrite is at the bottom of Jahannamu	مَقَامُ الْمُنَافِقِ أَسْفَلَ الْجَهَنَّمَ	Asfala =Lowest/ Bottom	أَسْفَلَ
			

\*\*\* END OF THE TOPIC \*\*\*



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَغْبُذُ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ حَرْفٍ ۖ فَإِنْ أَصَابَهُ  
خَيْرٌ اطمأن به ۖ وَإِنْ أَصَابَتْهُ فِتْنَةٌ انقلبَ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ  
خَسِرَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةَ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْخُسْرَانُ الْمُبِينُ  
(22:11)

يَدْعُو مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مَا لَا يَنْفَعُهُ ۚ ذَلِكَ هُوَ  
الضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ (22:12)

يَدْعُو لِمَنْ ضَرُّهُ أَقْرَبُ مِنْ نَفْعِهِ ۚ لَبِئْسَ الْمَوْلَىٰ  
وَلَبِئْسَ الْعَشِيرُ (22:13)

AND AMONG MANKIND IS HE WHO WORSHIPS ALLAH AS IT WERE, UPON THE VERY EDGE (I.E. IN DOUBT); IF GOOD BEFALLS HIM, HE IS CONTENT THEREWITH; BUT IF A TRIAL BEFALLS HIM, HE TURNS BACK ON HIS FACE (I.E. REVERTS BACK TO DISBELIEF AFTER EMBRACING ISLAM). HE LOSES BOTH THIS WORLD AND THE HEREAFTER. THAT IS THE EVIDENT LOSS. (22:11)

HE CALLS BESIDES ALLAH UNTO THAT WHICH HURTS HIM NOT, NOR PROFITS HIM. THAT IS A STRAYING FAR AWAY. (22:12) HE CALLS UNTO HIM WHOSE HARM IS NEARER THAN HIS PROFIT; CERTAINLY, AND EVIL MAULA (PATRON) AND CERTAINLY AN EVIL FRIEND! (22:13) (-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-)

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

حُرُوفٌ وَّ أَوَامِلٌ

## PARTICLES AND AFFECTIVES

### LESSON : 50

- LESSON - 50 -

## A BASKET OF DIFFERENT OTHER PARTICLES

--HUROOFUN AND AWAAMILUN - ﷻ

LAM = NO/NOT	لَمْ	LI-AJALI = BECAUSE OF	لِأَجَلٍ
--------------	------	-----------------------	----------

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

LAN = NEVER HAPPENS	لَنْ	MIM (N) BA'DU = AFTERWARDS	مِنْ بَعْدُ
LOU = IF	لَوْ	RUBBAMAA = PERHAPS/MAY BE	رُبَّمَا
LAMMA = NOT YET	لَمَّا	MEHMAA = NO MATTER /WHATEVER	مَهْمَا
KAANA ****(MASC) = WAS	كَانَ	KALLA = SURELY NO/NOT	كَلَّا
KAANATH ****(FEM) = WAS=	كَانَتْ	N'AM = YES	نَعَمْ
MIN K'ABLU = BEFORE / PRIOR TO	مِنْ قَبْلُ	LAA = (NEGATION ) NO / NOT	لَا

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 419

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

KILAA = BOTH (MASC)	كِلَا	KAD'AA = LIKEWISE	كَذَا
ILLAA = EXCEPT	إِلَّا	AN* = THAT	أَنَّ
YAA AYYUTAHAA (FEMININE) = OH ! (YOU)	يَا أَيَّتُهَا	YAA AYYUHAA (-MASCULINE) = OH ! (YOU)	يَا أَيُّهَا
LAISA = NOT /NO	لَيْسَ	INNA = CERTAINLY /IN FACT	إِنَّ
TSUMMA = THEN/AND	ثُمَّ	ANNA * = THAT	أَنَّ
KEI = SO THAT	كَيْ	KA-ANNA = AS IF /AS THOUGH	كَأَنَّ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

LA-KEI = SO THAT /IN ORDER TO	لَکِیْ	LA'ALLA = (HOPE) PERHAPS	لَعَلَّ
ANNA = FROM WHERE	أَتَىٰ	BAL = NAY	بَلْ
WA = AND	وَ	LAITHA =..WISH/ WOULD THAT	لَیْتَ
FA = AND /SO	فَ	LAAKIN/LAAKINNA = BUT	لَکِنْ لَکِنْ
LA = SHOULD/IMPERATIVE	لَ	WA-LAAKINNA = AND BUT	وَ لَکِنْ
ID'AA = THEN	إِذَا	AYYU / AYYI / AYYA = WHICH.OF...	أَيُّ أَيُّ أَيُّ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 421

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

BALAA = YES /WHY NOT	بَلَى	FAK'AT'= ONLY	فَقَطْ
***WA = INSTRUMENT OF OATH	وَ	KAD'AALIKA = LIKE THAT	كَذَلِكَ
AS'AA( VERB ) = DISOBEYED	عَصَى	ASAA = MAY BE / PERHAPS	عَسَى
KILTHA/KILTHAI = TWO (FEM)	كِلْتَا - كِلْتَايَ	LA-K'AD = INDEED . **	لَقَدْ
***THA = INSTRUMENT OF OATH	ت	WA-LA-K'AD ** = AND INDEED	وَلَقَدْ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

KULLAMAA = EVERY TIME	كَلَّمَآ	K'AD** = CERTAIN(STRESS)	قَدْ
*** END OF THE TOPIC ***			

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي  
السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ<sup>ص</sup> مَا  
يَكُونُ مِنْ تَجْوَى<sup>ص</sup> ثَلَاثَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ  
رَآبِعُهُمْ<sup>ص</sup> وَلَا خَمْسَةٍ إِلَّا هُوَ سَادِسُهُمْ<sup>ص</sup>  
وَلَا أَدْنَى<sup>ص</sup> مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْثَرَ إِلَّا هُوَ  
مَعَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كَانُوا<sup>ص</sup> ثُمَّ يُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا  
عَمِلُوا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ<sup>ج</sup> إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ (58:7)

(-AL QURAN-)

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 423

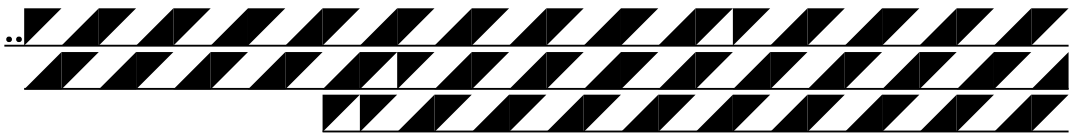
Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

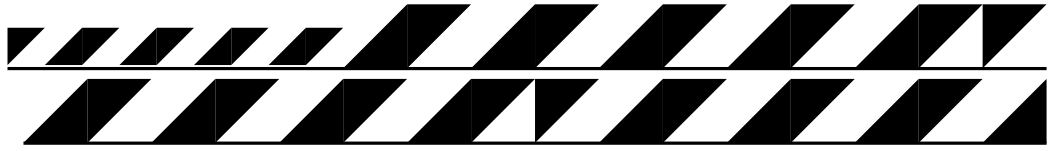
**HAVE YOU NOT SEEN THAT ALLAH KNOWS  
WHATSOEVER IS IN THE HEAVENS AND  
WHATSOEVER IS ON THE EARTH? THERE IS  
NO NAJWA (SECRET COUNSEL) OF THREE,  
BUT HE IS THEIR FOURTH (WITH HIS  
KNOWLEDGE, WHILE HE HIMSELF IS OVER  
THE THRONE, OVER THE SEVENTH  
HEAVEN), NOR OF FIVE BUT HE IS THEIR  
SIXTH (WITH HIS KNOWLEDGE), NOT OF  
LESS THAN THAT OR MORE, BUT HE IS  
WITH THEM (WITH HIS KNOWLEDGE)  
WHERESOEVER THEY MAY BE; AND  
AFTERWARDS ON THE DAY OF  
RESURRECTION, HE WILL INFORM THEM OF  
WHAT THEY DID. VERILY, ALLAH IS THE  
ALL-KNOWER OF EVERYTHING. (58:7)**

(-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-)



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمِنَ الْإِنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۚ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

إِسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ

## The Active Participle - Al-ismul Faayil

### Lesson : 51 : The Doer

**Arabic Definition : al-ismul faayilu , ismun masoog'u lid-dalaalati-aalaa maa fa'al-al 'fealu , wa huwa minat-t'ulaat'i aalaa soorati [[ FAA'ILUN ]] wa min g'airi t'ulaat'i aalaa soorati [[MUD'AARIATI ]] bi-ibdaali harfil-mud'aariati -MEEMAN , mad-mooatan , wa kasri maa k'ablal aakhari..**

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 425*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

• **Al-ismul Faayil , اِسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ is a Noun .**

•

• **In Arabic the active participle is called-Faa'ilun or al-Faa'ilu-**

• **Faa'ilun or al-Faa'ilu is always preceeded by the VERB in the Arabic sentence. i.e. the verb comes first, followed by the Faa'ilun or al-Faa'ilu. Such a word construction is called - the verbal sentence - (al-jumlatul fealiyyatu)**

•

• **Nakirah or the indefinite noun-is referred to as-Faa'ilun.**

•

• **Ma'arifah or the definite noun is termed as-al-Faa'ilu.**

•

• **Faa'ilun or al-Faa'ilu is declined from the relative VERB as per certain well defined Patterns.**

• **There are six different basic forms of اِسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ-**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

## **-Al-ismul Faayil--indicating the Genders / Cases /**

**Numbers. Please refer to the following chart for details.**

• **Al-ismul Faayil : are MU'ARABUN-in nature-**

**Hence their vowel-signs can change in different cases.**

## **-Al-ismul Faayil– The Active Participle.**

**((Made From Tri-literal Verb ))**

### **إِسْمُ الْقَاعِلِ Patterns –:**

<b><u>Cases</u></b>	<b><u>fem-♀ plu ral ↑ ↓</u></b>	<b><u>fem -♀ dual ↑ ↓</u></b>	<b><u>fem -♀ singu lar ↑ ↓</u></b>	<b><u>C a s e s</u></b>	<b><u>masc - ♂ plural ↑ ↓</u></b>	<b><u>masc ♂ dual ↑ ↓</u></b>	<b><u>masc ♂ singular ↑ ↓</u></b>
---------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--	---	---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 427

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

## إِسْمُ الْقَاعِلِ Nominative case

no mi na tive ca se	Faa'ilaatun	Faa'ilataani	Faa'ila <sup>tan</sup>	Faa'iloona	Faa'ilaani	Faa'ilun	N o m -
	قَاعِلَاتُ	قَاعِلَتَانِ	قَاعِلَةٌ	قَاعِلُونَ	قَاعِلَانِ	قَاعِلٌ	

## إِسْمُ الْقَاعِلِ Accusative case

ac cu sa tive ca se	Faa'ilaatin	Faa'ilataini	Faa'ila <sup>tan</sup>	Faa'ileena	Faa'ilaini	Faa'ilan	A c c -
	قَاعِلَاتِ	قَاعِلَتَيْنِ	قَاعِلَةٌ	قَاعِلَيْنِ	قَاعِلَيْنِ	قَاعِلٌ ١	

## إِسْمُ الْقَاعِلِ Genitive case

Ge niti ve ca se	Faa'ilaatin	Faa'ilataini	Faa'ila <sup>tin</sup>	Faa'ileena	Faa'ilaini	Faa'ilin	G e n -
	قَاعِلَاتِ	قَاعِلَتَيْنِ	قَاعِلَةٍ	قَاعِلَيْنِ	قَاعِلَيْنِ	قَاعِلٍ	

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

## Examples -Singular —ismul Faayili- إسمُ

(made from tri-literal verbs) - القاعِل

<p><b>fem</b></p> <p><b>- ♀ singu</b></p> <p><b>lar</b> ↑ ↓ :</p> <p><b>Faa'ilatun</b></p>	<p><b>Faa'ila<sup>tun</sup></b></p> <p>♀ قَاعِلَة</p>	<p><b>masc ♂</b></p> <p><b>singular</b></p> <p>↑ ↓ :</p> <p><b>Faa'ilun</b></p>	<p><b>Faa'ilun</b></p> <p>♂ قَاعِل</p>
<p><b>Taa'iba<sup>tun</sup></b></p> <p>a (repenting woman)</p>	<p>تَائِبَة</p> <p>♀</p>	<p><b>Taa'ibun</b></p> <p>a (repenting man)</p>	<p>♂ تَائِب</p>
<p><b>Haamida<sup>tun</sup></b></p> <p>a (praising female)</p>	<p>حَامِدَة</p> <p>♀</p>	<p><b>Haamidun</b></p> <p>a (praising male)</p>	<p>♂ حَامِد</p>

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

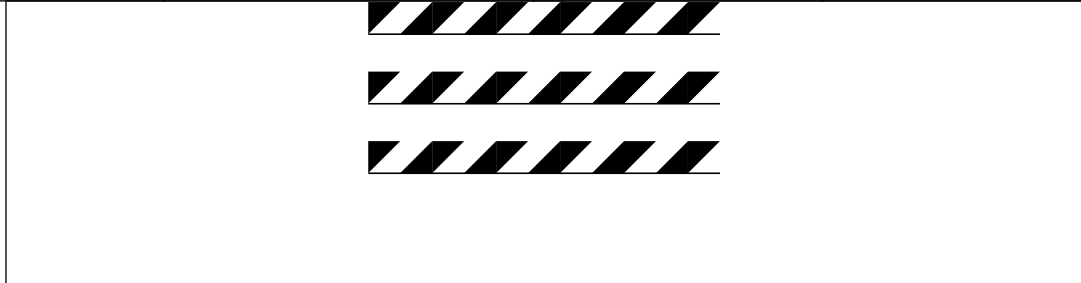
Page 429

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

" Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<u>Taahira</u> <sup>tun</sup> (clean woman)	طَاهِرَةٌ ♀	D o e r	<u>Taahirun</u> (clean man)	طَاهِرٌ ♂
<u>Raaki'a</u> <sup>tun</sup> a (bowing female)	رَاكِعَةٌ ♀	D o e r	<u>Raaki'un</u> a (bowing male)	رَاكِعٌ ♂
<u>Sa'ima</u> <sup>tun</sup> a (fasting female)	صَائِمَةٌ ♀	D o e r	<u>Sa'imun</u> a (fasting male)	صَائِمٌ ♂



قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**Examples -Dual -ismul Faayili- - إسمُ الفاعل**

((made from tri-literal verbs))

fem - ♀ dual ↑ ↓ : Faa'ilataani	Faa'ilataani ♀ فَاعِلَتَانِ	D o e r	masc ♂ dual ↑ ↓ : Faa'ilaani	Faa'ilaani ♂ فَاعِلَانِ
Taa'i'bataani	تَائِبَتَانِ ♀	D o e r	Taa'i'baani	تَائِبَانِ ♂
Raaki'a'taani	رَاكِعَتَانِ ♀	ك ع ي	Raaki'aani	رَاكِعَانِ ♂

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 431

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

Ha'amidataani	حَامِدَاتَانِ ♀	D o e r	Ha'amidaani	حَامِدَانِ ♂
Ta'ahirataani	طَاهِرَاتَانِ ♀	س و ر	Ta'ahiraani	طَاهِرَانِ ♂
Saa'imataani	صَائِمَاتَانِ ♀	D o e r	Saa'imaani	صَائِمَانِ ♂



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمَثَلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**Examples -Plural —ismul Faayili- إسمُ الفاعل**

**كَرَّمَ (made from tri-literal verb)**

<p><b>fem - plural:</b></p> <p><u>Faa'ilaatun</u></p>	<p>فاعلات</p> <p><u>Faa'ilaatun</u></p>	<p>D o e r</p>	<p><b>masc plural</b></p> <p>♂</p> <p><u>Faa'iloona</u></p>	<p>فاعلون</p> <p><u>Faa'iloona</u></p>
<p><u>Taa'ibaat<sup>un</sup></u></p>	<p>تَائِبَات ♀</p>	<p>س ا ب</p>	<p><u>Taa'iboona</u></p>	<p>تَائِبُونَ ♂</p>
<p><u>Raki'aat<sup>un</sup></u></p>	<p>رَاكِعَات ♀</p>	<p>س ا ع</p>	<p><u>Raki'oona</u></p>	<p>رَاكِعُونَ ♂</p>

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 433*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

" Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

Haamidaat <sup>u</sup> n	حَامِدَاتٌ ♀	س ا و	Haamidoo na	حَامِدُونَ ♂
Saa'imaat <sup>un</sup>	صَائِمَاتٌ ♀	س ا و	Saa'imoon a	صَائِمُونَ ♂
Ta'ahiraat <sup>un</sup>	طَاهِرَاتٌ ♀	س ا و	Ta'ahiroon a	طَاهِرُونَ ♂

End of the -

Lesson..

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

إِسْمُ الْمَقْعُولِ

The Passive Participle – ismu-l-MaF 'uul .

(Made From Tri-literal Verbs)

## Lesson : 52

Arabic Definition : ismu-l-MaF'uuli : ismun masoog'u lid-dalaalati- aalaa maa waqa'a alaiHi fealu-l- Faa'ili . wa huwa minat-t'ulaat'i aalaa soorati [[ MAF'UULIN ]] wa min g'airi t'ulaat'i aalaa soorati [[ ismu-l-Faa'ili ]] - ma'a Fat-hi maa qablal-aakhari.

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 435*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

• إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ ***ismu-l-MaF 'uul*** is a **NOUN**.

• In Arabic the Passive Particle / the Object is referred to as  
Maf-uulun or-al- Maf-uulu .

• Nakirah is the indefinite noun (Maf-uulun)–

• .

• Ma'arifah (definite noun) is termed as(al-Maf-uulu).

• (Maf-uulun)– or-(al-Maf-uulu) is declined from the relative  
VERB as per certain well defined Patterns.

• There are six different basic forms of إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ

ismu-l-MaF 'uul - indicating the Genders / cases /  
Numbers . Please refer to the following chart for details.

• إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ : ismu-l-MaF 'uul are MU'ARABUN-in nature - Hence  
their vowel-signs can change in different cases.

•

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

- You will know more about – al-mafuulu –in the second part of this book ...

ismu-l-MaF 'uul (إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ (made from tri-literal verb)

: Examples : Singular-

Feminine (إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ)

\*Applicable for human beings / animals / plants / things

Masculine (إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ)

\*Applicable for human beings / animals / plants / things

•Pattern-Maf 'uulatun (feminine) مَفْعُولَةٌ (feminine) /// Maf 'uulun (masculine) مَفْعُولٌ (masculine)

Man-suura<sup>tun</sup>  
woman who was helped ♀

مَنْصُورَةٌ

d  
o  
e  
r  
Man-suurun  
man who was helped ♂

مَنْصُورٌ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 437

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

<b>Mah-buuba<sup>tun</sup></b> loved female ♀	مَحْبُوبَةٌ	d o e r	<b>Mah-buubun</b> loved male ♂	مَحْبُوبٌ
<b>Mah-muuda<sup>tun</sup></b> liked female ♀	مَحْمُودَةٌ	d o e r	<b>Mah-muudun</b> liked male ♂	مَحْمُودٌ
<b>Mak'buuha<sup>tun</sup></b> disliked female ♀	مَقْبُوحَةٌ	d o e r	<b>Mak'buuhun</b> disliked male ♂	مَقْبُوحٌ
<b>Mah-fuuza<sup>tun</sup></b> safe woman ♀ Feminine اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ	مَحْقُوظَةٌ	d o e r	<b>Mah-fuuzun</b> safe man ♂ Masculine اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ	مَحْقُوظٌ

اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ

ismu-l-MaF 'uul اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ (made from tri-literal verb )

: Examples : : Dual

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<u>إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ</u> <u>Feminine</u> *Applicable for human beings / animals / plants / things		<u>إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ</u> <u>-Masculine</u> *Applicable for human beings / animals / plants / things		
Pattern - Maf 'uulataani مَفْعُولَاتَانِ (feminine) /// Maf 'uulaani مَفْعُولَانِ (masculine)				
<u>Man-suurataani</u> -two women who were helped ♀	مَنْصُورَتَانِ	d o e r	<u>Man-suuraani</u> ♂ two men who were helped	مَنْصُورَانِ
<u>Mah-buubataani</u> - two loved women ♀	مَحْبُوبَتَانِ	d o e r	<u>Mah-buubaani</u> ♂ two loved males ♂	مَحْبُوبَانِ
<u>Mah-muudaraani</u> two liked women ♀	مَحْمُودَتَانِ	d o e r	<u>Mah-muudaani</u> ♂ two liked men ♂	مَحْمُودَانِ
<u>Mak'buuhataani</u> two disliked females	مَقْبُوحَتَانِ	d o e r	<u>Mak'buuhaani</u> two disliked males ♂	مَقْبُوحَانِ
<u>Mah-fuuzataani</u> two protected women - ♀	مَحْقُوظَتَانِ	d o e r	<u>Mah-fuuzaani</u> two protected men ♂	مَحْقُوظَانِ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 439*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com

إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ ismu-l-MaF 'uul (made from

tri-literal verb ) : Examples :-Plural

<p>إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ - Feminine</p> <p>*Applicable for ALL</p>	<p>إِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ - Masculine</p> <p>*Applicable for human beings Only</p>
--	---

Pattern - Maf 'uulaatun مَفْعُولَاتُ (feminine) /// Maf 'uuloona مَفْعُولُونَ (masculine)			
<p><b>Man-suuraa</b></p> <p><b>tun</b></p> <p>women who were helped ♀</p>	<p>مَنْصُورَاتُ</p>	<p><b>Man-suuru</b></p> <p><b>una</b></p> <p>men who were helped ♂</p>	<p>مَنْصُورُونَ</p>
<p><b>Mah-buubaa</b></p> <p><b>tun</b></p> <p>loved women ♀</p>	<p>مَحْبُوبَاتُ</p>	<p><b>Mah-buub</b></p> <p><b>uuna</b></p> <p>loved men ♂</p>	<p>مَحْبُوبُونَ</p>
<p><b>Mah-muuda</b></p> <p><b>atun</b></p> <p>liked females ♀</p>	<p>مَحْمُودَاتُ</p>	<p><b>Mah-muud</b></p> <p><b>uuna</b></p> <p>liked males ♂</p>	<p>مَحْمُودُونَ</p>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<b>Mak'buuhaa</b> <u>tun</u> <sup>disliked</sup> females ♀	مَقْبُوحَاتٌ	<b>Mak'buuhu</b> <u>una</u> <sup>disliked</sup> men ♂	مَقْبُوحُونَ
<b>Mah-fuuzaa</b> <u>tun</u> protected women ♀ Feminine اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ	مَحْقُوظَاتٌ	<b>Mah-fuuzu</b> <u>una</u> protected men ♂ Masculine اِسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ	مَحْقُوظُونَ



Those desirous of learning ARABIC through - URDU / ENGLISH / French etc..... - may write to -
ARABIC BY RADIO ,
Post Box .325 ,P.C: 11511
CAIRO , Arab Republic of Egypt – or E.mail to arabic by radio_1966@ertu.org // or //Sawsan Zaki2012@yahoo.com



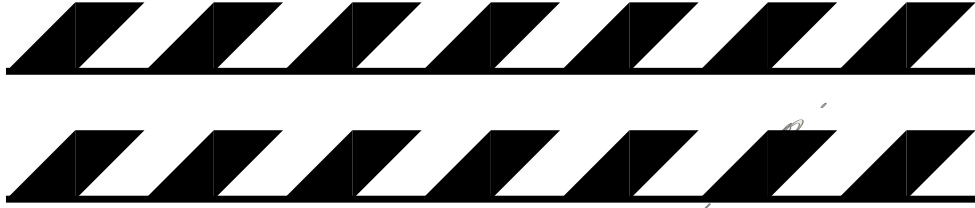
Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 441

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com



## THE إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار- 1 PURPOSE OF CREATION :

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ  
الرَّحِيمِ

وَمَا خَلَقْتُ الْجِنَّ  
وَالْإِنْسَ إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونِ  
(51:56)

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



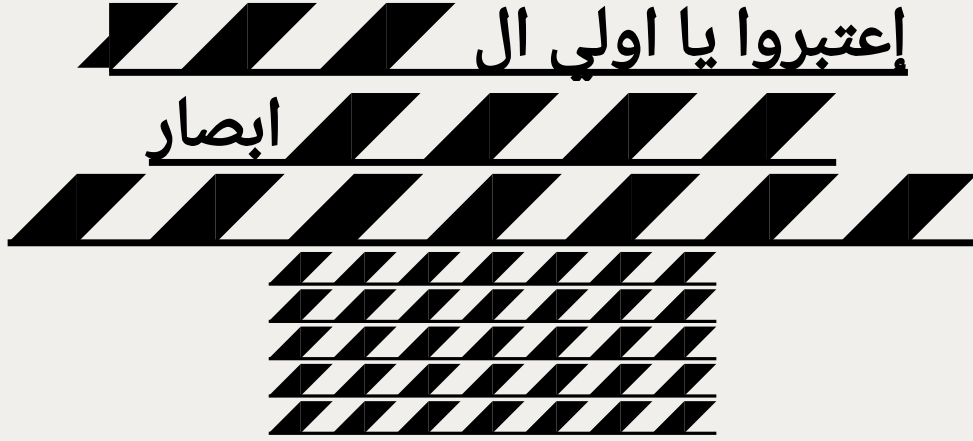
## (-Al Quran-)

And I (Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa) created not , the jinn and mankind , except that they should worship **ME-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa (Alone)**. (Ad-d'ariyat -56-)

	Harfun atfun-connector	وَ
	Particle of negation for past-tense	مَا
	Verb-past tense-first person –masculine –singular –vowel-mark= d'ammaturun	خَلَقْتُ
	Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun-bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	الْجِنَّ
	Harfun -Atfun-connector	وَ
	Definite Noun as Direct object- (Mafoolun-bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	الْإِنْسَ
	Harful - istas'naa=excepting particle-	إِلَّا
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• La=particle of stress.+</li> <li>• Present tense verb+</li> <li>• Pronoun suffix -1<sup>st</sup> person singular</li> </ul>	لَيَعْبُدُونَ

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ  
الرَّحِيمِ

وَأَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَلَا تَنَازَعُوا  
فَتَقْشَلُوا وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ<sup>صلی</sup> وَأَصْبِرُوا<sup>ج</sup> إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ

And obey Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa and His Messenger-(s.A.s),  
and do not dispute (with one another) lest you lose courage and your  
strength departs , And be patient. Surely, Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ<sup>صلی</sup> وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**T'aalaa is with those who are As-Sabireena (the patient).**

**(al-Anfaal-46)إِعتَبِرُوا يَا أُولِيَ الْاَبْصَارِ**

1- Wa –Harfun-Atfun-connector 2 - Command-Verb –masculine-plural	وَأَطِيعُوا
Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in Nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	اللَّهِ
5- Wa-Harfun atfun-connector 2- Rasooluhu -genitive constrction as object -	وَرَسُولُهُ
(wa) Harfun atfun-connector	وَ
Particle of negation	لَا
Imperative verb –masculine-plural– vowel sign-sukoonun	تَنَازَعُوا
1-(fa )Prefixed-particle 2–imperative verb –masculine-plural- vowel sign-sukoonun	فَتَقَشَّلُوا

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 445

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

<b>Subjunctive -Particle -forces the following noun to accept -nasab i.e. fathatun as vowel-sign+++</b>	<b>إِنَّ</b>	
<b>+++ Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun</b>	<b>اللّٰهَ</b>	
<b>(Particle )–Aamilun-</b>	<b>مَعَ</b>	
<b>- Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine –plural –NOUN-case ending= -Mansoobun- -case-end=ya'un+ noonun</b>	<b>الصَّائِرِينَ</b>	
<div>●</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div>●</div>		

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

●  إعتبروا يا اولي ال

ابصار 

● بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

● 2-Submission to Allaahu –subhaanu wa

ta’alaa- and obedience to

Allaahu–subhaanu wa ta’alaa- and HIS

messenger –salla-Allaahu alaihi wa sallim-

● بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur’Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur’Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 447*

*Wa Mayya’ashu an d’hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

. وَ مَنْ يُطِيعِ الرَّسُولَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ .

• ..- (AL-K'URANU – NISA - 4: 80): WA MAN

UTEIE AR-RASOOLA FA-QAD ATAA'A

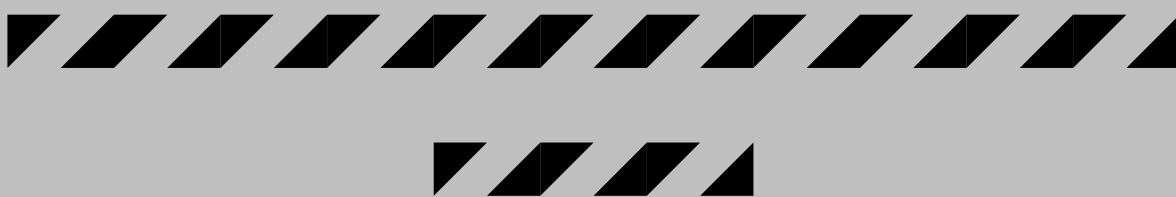
ALLAAHA-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa

(wa) Harfun atfun-connector	وَ
1-INTEROGATIVE /// 2-CONDITIONAL PRONOUN	مَنْ
Verb– singular -masculine	يُطِيعُ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Direct object- (Mafuulun-bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansuubun) –case ending–Fathatun	
Particles = Fa (Particle -connector) + K'ad (Particle of certainty)	فَقَدْ
Verb-Past-tense-Masculine -plural	أَطَاعَ
Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafuulun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansuubun ) –case ending–Fathatun	اللَّهِ
	

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 449*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ -

وَرَسُولَهُ

وَلَا تَوَلَّوْا عَنْهُ وَأَنْتُمْ تَسْمَعُونَ

**O you who believe! Obey  
ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa and His  
Messenger,  
and turn not away from him**



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



(i.e. Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) - while you are hearing. (al-Anfaal-20-)	
Vocative -+++	يَا
Vocative -+++	أَيُّهَا
Relative Pronoun-masculine plural-	الَّذِينَ
Verb-Past-tense-Masculine -plural	آمَنُوا
Verb of Command -plural-masculine	أَطِيعُوا
Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun-bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	اللَّهِ
(wa) Harfun atfun-connector	و
Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in	رَسُولُهُ

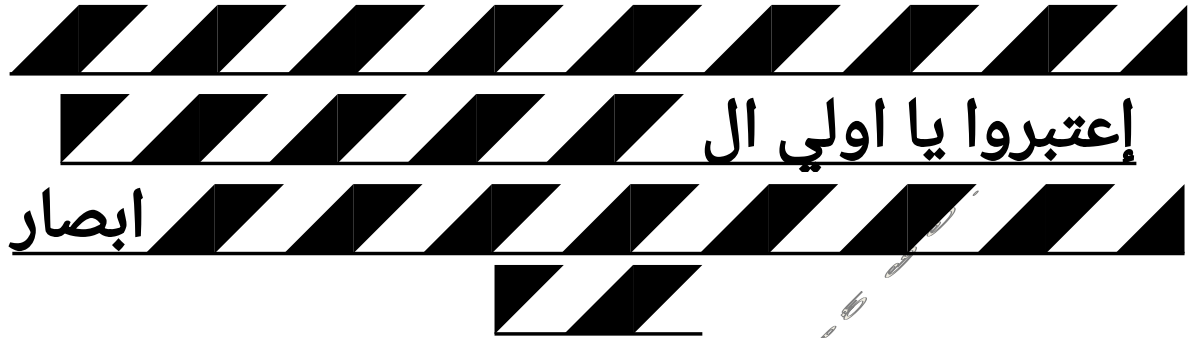
"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	
(wa) Harfun atfun-connector	و
Particle of negation	لا
Verb–plural-masculine	تَوَلَّوْا
(an)Particle + (hu) Pronoun suffix-3 <sup>rd</sup> person singular –masculine	عَنْهُ
(wa) Harfun atfun-connector+	وَأَنْتُمْ
Verb-Present tense-2 <sup>nd</sup> Person –Masculine -Plural	تَسْمَعُونَ
	
	

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ

إِنَّ الدِّينَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ

**3- The –Deen selected by**  
**Allaahu-SubuhaanaHU wa ta'Alaa**

**Truly, the religion with Allahu-SubuhnaHu**  
**Wa T'aalaa is Islam. (Al-imran-19).**

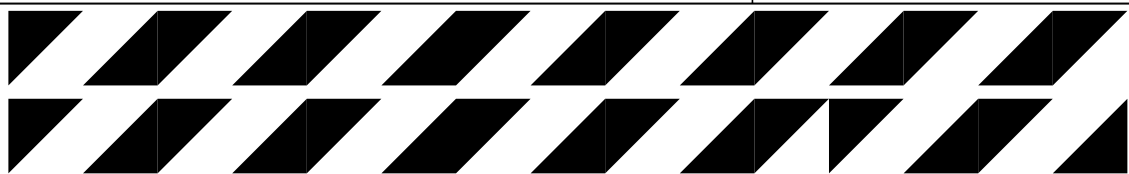
*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt*  
*al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the*  
*Heaven-Paradise.....* *Page 453*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

Subjunctive -Particle -forces the following noun to accept -nasab i.e. fathatun as vowel-sign+++	إِنَّ
+++Definite Noun –in nasab condition (mansoobun) –case ending–Fathatun	الدِّينَ
(PARTICLE –HARFUL-JARR) IT FORCES THE FOLLOWING NOUN TO ADOPT A KESRAH AS VOWEL SIGN+++	عِنْدَ
+++ (Alamun)-Proper-NOUN-case ending-(majroorun)- vowel-mark-kesrah-	اللهِ
Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine –singular-NOUN-case ending= RAFAH state –D'ammaturun	الْإِسْلَامُ



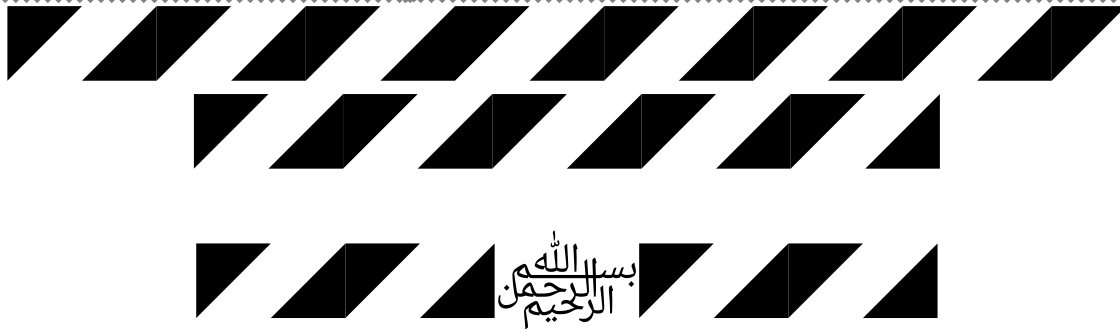
إِعتَبِرُوا يَا أُولِي ال

أَبْصَارِ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتِمَمْتُ  
عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمُ الْإِسْلَامَ  
دِينًا

This day, I, (ALLAAHU)-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa have  
perfected your religion for you, And  
completed My -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa Favours upon  
you, and have chosen for you Islam as your  
religion (al-Maidah-3-)

Definite Noun –in nasab condition (mansoobun) case ending–Fathatun	الْيَوْمَ
Verb-past tense-first person –masculine –singular- vowel-mark=	أَكْمَلْتُ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 455

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

d'ammaturun	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(LA)-HARFUN-</li> <li>(KUM)-ATTACHED PRONOUN- 2<sup>ND</sup> PERSON –MASCULINE –PLURAL-</li> </ul>	لَكُمْ
Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	دِينَكُمْ
Harfun atfun-connector	و
Verb-past tense-first person –masculine –singular- vowel-mark= d'ammaturun	أَتَمَمْتُ
<u>1-PARTICLE –</u>  <u>2-(KUM)-ATTACHED PRONOUN- 2<sup>ND</sup> PERSON –MASCULINE –PLURAL-</u>	عَلَيْكُمْ
Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	نِعْمَتِي

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

(wa) Harfun atfun-connector	و
Verb-past tense-first person –masculine –singular- vowel-mark= d'ammatus	رَضِيتُ
1- ( L ) PARTICLE –  2-(KUM)-ATTACHED PRONOUN- 2 <sup>ND</sup> PERSON –MASCULINE –PLURAL-	لَكُمْ
Ma'rifa -Definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun) –case ending–Fathatun	الْإِسْلَامَ
In-definite Noun – as Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in Nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fatha-tanweenun-	دِينًا

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 457*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

❦ -ANALYSES of Model Sentences -2-

## 5-اعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار- THE SIGNS OF MUNAAFIK'EEN- (THE HYPOCRITES)

The hypocrites, men and women, are one from another;  
they enjoin (on the people) Al-Munkar (i.e. disbelief and  
polytheism of all kinds and all that Islam has forbidden),  
and forbid (people) from Al-Ma'ruf (i.e. Islamic  
Monotheism and all that Islam orders one to do), and  
they close their hands [from giving (spending in Allah's  
Cause) alms]. They have forgotten Allahu -SubuhnaHu  
Wa T'aalaa , so HE-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa has forgotten  
them. Verily, the hypocrites are the Fasiqun (rebellious,

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



## disobedient to Allahu -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa -)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ مِّنْ بَعْضٍ ج  
يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمُنْكَرِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمَعْرُوفِ  
وَيَقْبِضُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ ج تَسُوا اللَّهَ فَنَسِيَهُمْ ق  
إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ هُمُ الْقَاسِقُونَ (at-Tauba-67-)

Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine –plural –NOUN-case ending= RAFAH state -waavun +noonun	الْمُنَافِقُونَ
1-Wa=harfun –connector 2- Ma'rifa -Definite-feminine-plural-NOUN- third person– case ending- Rafah- alifun + tha-un	وَالْمُنَافِقَاتُ
Common plural adjective +	بَعْضُهُمْ

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

pro-noun–third person – in Rafah–state–vowel-sign –D’ammaturun	
Harul-jarr (causes genitive effect on the following noun /adjective )	مِنْ
Common plural indefinite adjective–third person in genitive state- Vowel mark is =Kesrah tanween	بَعْضُ
Verb-masculine –plural –third person -vowel- Rafah–state sign=waavun = noonun	يَأْمُرُونَ
2- Harul-jarr ( bi ) 3- Ma’rifa- Definite Noun –in –jarr-state (majroorun ) vowel-mark=Kesrah	بِالْمُنْكَرِ
1-(wa ) = connector (harful Atfi) 2- Verb-masculine –plural –third person -vowel-	وَيَنْهَوْنَ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Rafah—state -sign=waavun = noonun	
Harul-jarr	عَنْ
Definite - Ma'rifa Noun in genitive state- Vowel Mark is =Kesrah	الْمَعْرُوفِ
1-(wa ) = connector (harful Atfi) 2-Verb-masculine –plural –third person -vowel-sign=waavun = noonun- Rafah—state	وَيَقْبِضُونَ
Jama'un Takseerun –Broken plural + connected to - third person –masculine –pronoun –	أَيْدِيهِمْ <sup>ج</sup>
Past-tense verb –plural- third person –masculine	تَسُوا
Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	اللَّهِ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 461*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

<p><b>1-Fa-particle+</b></p> <p>6- <b>+nasiya- Past-tense verb</b></p> <p><b>–singular- third person</b></p> <p><b>–masculine +</b></p> <p>7- <b>+ a - third person –masculine</b></p> <p><b>–pronoun – as object attached to the Verb -</b></p>	<p>فَنَسِيَهُمْ<sup>قَل</sup></p>
<p><b>Subjunctive -Particle -forces the following noun to accept -nasab i.e. fathatun as vowel-sign</b></p>	<p>إِنَّ</p>
<p><b>Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine - third preson –plural –NOUN -- (mansoobun ) case ending= nasab =ya-un +noonun</b></p>	<p>الْمُنَافِقِينَ</p>
<p><b>a - third person –masculine –plural--pronoun – in Nominative case- ( marfooun )–rafah sign - d'ammaturun</b></p>	<p>هُمْ</p>
<p><b>Ma'rifa -Definite –masculine- third preson –plural –NOUN --</b></p>	<p>الْقَاسِقُونَ</p>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

(Rafah—state -) case ending =  
waavun + noonun

## 6- The Qualities Of Believing Men and Women

7  
1

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ  
بَعْضٍ يَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ  
الْمُنْكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ  
وَيُطِيعُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ أُولَئِكَ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 463*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

سَيَرَحَمُهُمُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ

(9:71)

(-Al Quran-)

اعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار The believers, men and women, are Auliya' (helpers, supporters, friends, protectors) of one another; they enjoin (on the people) Al-Ma'ruf (i.e. Islamic Monotheism and all that Islam orders one to do), and forbid (people) from Al-Munkar (i.e. polytheism and disbelief of all kinds, and all that Islam has forbidden); they perform As-Salat (Iqamat-as-Salat), and give the Zakat, and obey Allaah and His Messenger. Allaahu -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa will have His Mercy on them. Surely Allaahu -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa is

All-Mighty, All-Wise.

Ma'rifa -Definite -masculine-  
third preson -plural -NOUN --  
(Rafah--state -) case ending =

وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

waavun + noonun		
1-Wa=harfun –connector 2 Ma'rifa -Definite-feminine-plural-NOUN-third person - case ending- Rafah-alifun + tha-un		وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ
Noun+3 <sup>rd</sup> person masculine –plural- pronoun ( suffixed )	(	بَعْضُهُمْ
masculine- third person –Broken plural –NOUN Dammatun-(Rafah-state -) +++		أُولِيَاءُ
+++Indefinite noun –genitive case- vowel-mark -Majroorun-Kesrah		بَعْضُ ج
Verb -3 <sup>rd</sup> person-masculine –plural-(Rafah–state -) case ending = waavun + noonun		يَأْمُرُونَ
Harfun jarrin + Ma'rifa -definite noun-(majroorun ) case ending - Kesrah		بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

	1- (wa ) –connector +2- Verb -3 <sup>rd</sup> person-masculine –plural-(Rafah—state -) case ending = waavun + noonun	وَيَنْهَوْنَ	
	Harfu- jarrin-/particle +++	عَنْ	
	+++ Ma'rifa –definite Noun -(majroorun ) case ending - Kesrah	الْمُنْكَرِ	
	1-(wa ) –connector +2- Verb -3 <sup>rd</sup> person-masculine –plural-(Rafah—state -) case ending = waavun + noonun	وَيَقِيمُونَ	
	Ma'rifa-Definite Noun as – Mafoolu-bihi—the direct Object –(mansoobun)-case end-Fathatun	الصَّلَاةِ	
	wa ) –connector +2- Verb -3 <sup>rd</sup> person-masculine –plural-(Rafah—state -) case	وَيُؤْتُونَ	

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

	ending = waavun + noonun	
	Ma'rifa - definite Noun -Feminine in-Rafah—state -) case ending Fat'hatun.	الزَّكَاةَ
	wa ) –connector +2- Verb -3 <sup>rd</sup> person-masculine -plural-(Rafah—state -) case ending = waavun + noonun	وَيُطِيعُونَ
	Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) -in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	اللَّهِ
	Ismun Ishaaratun- Static -Masculine Plural-3 <sup>rd</sup> person-Pointing pronoun- Rafah state -	أُولَئِكَ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 467*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

1- future tense verb +2- third person –masculine –plural--pronoun – in Nominative case- ( marfooun )– static rafah sign -	سَيَرَحْمَهُمْ
Proper Noun – (Alamun)– in Nominative case- ( marfooun )– vowel mark-D'ammatur-	الله <sup>وقل</sup>
Subjunctive -Particle -forces the following noun to accept -nasab i.e. fathatun as vowel-sign	إِنَّ
Proper Noun – (Alamun ) as the Direct object- (Mafoolun- bihi ) –in nasab condition (mansoobun ) –case ending–Fathatun	الله
1-Indefinite Noun(-Nakira ) masculine –singular -=Rafah state =vowel-mark-Tanweenul-Dammat	عَزِيزٌ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

	i+++	
	2-+++Indefinite Noun(-Nakira ) masculine –singular -=Rafah state =vowel-mark-Tanweenul-Dammat i=	حَكِيمٌ



Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 469

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

• **اعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار** **FOOD GOR**

## **THOUGHT -AL-K'URANU :** ( 9-60 )

- **>>> AS-SADAK'AAT (CONTEXTUALLY-ZAKAAT) :ARE ONLY**

**FOR 1-THE FUQARAA-(THE-POOR),**

**2-AL-MASAAKEEN-(THE-DEPRIVED),3-THOSE AUTHORISED**

**TO GATHER ZAKAAT,-4-AND TO ATTARCT THE HEARTS OF**

**THOSE-INCLINED TOWARDS ISLAAM,-5-TO FREE THE**

**CAPTIVES OF WAR,-6-THE DEBT-RIDDEN**

**MUSLIMS,-7-THOSE FIGHTING WARS IN THE CAUSE OF**

**Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa,-8-A WAY FARER-IN NEED –**

- **–A DUTY IMPOSED BY Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa –**

**Allaahu-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa IS ALL-KNOWING AND**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

. <اعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار> <ALL-WISE

● بسم الله  
الرحمن

● إِيَّاكَ الصَّدَقَاتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ

الْمُؤَلَّفَةِ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَالْعَامِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا وَ

قُلُوبُهُمْ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَالْعَارِمِينَ وَفِي

سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأَبْنِ السَّبِيلِ<sup>ص</sup> قَرِيبَةً مِنْ

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 471*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

اللَّهُ قُلِّ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ (9:60)

• AL-QURAN

•

	VERILY THAT	انما
	AS-SADAK'AAT ( CONTEXTUALLY-ZAKAAT )	الصدقات
	ARE ONLY FOR-  THE FUQARAA ( THE SEEKING POOR )  ( MANY OPPORTUNITIES FOR US )	للفقراء

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

-AL-MASAAKEEN-  (THE POOR WHO DON'T BEG ) ( FAIRLY GOOD CHANCES )	وُ الْمَسَاكِين
-THOSE AUTHORISED TO GATHER ZAKAAT BY ISLAMIC GOVERNMENTS RULED BY THE SHARIA-LAW.(N-A- TO MANY )	وَالْعَمَلِينَ عَائِلًا
-AND TO ATTRACT THE HEARTS OF THOSE –INCLINED TOWARDS ISLAAM–  (BEST OPPORTUNITY NEGLECTED AND UN DER UTILIZED BY MANY )	وَالْمُؤَلَّفَةَ قُلُوبَهُمْ
– TO FREE THE CAPTIVES OF WAR (N.A. TO MANY )	وُ فِي الرِّقَابِ
“FOR THE DEBT-RIDDEN—  (OODLES AND OPPORTUNITIES GALORE -BUT NO TAKERS )	وَالْغَارِمِينَ
-WA FEE SABEELI LLAAHI— <u>SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa</u>	وُ فِي سَبِيلِ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise..... Page 473

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

( THIS IS THE MOST MISUNDERSTOOD , THE MOST MIS INTERPRETED AND THE UTMOST MISQUOTED SEGMENT OF THIS VERSE -BY ALL AND SUNDRY FOR THEIR ULTERIOR MOTIVES AND MATERIAL USURPATION -THUS DEPRIVING THE REALY ELIGIBLE CATEGORIES TO A LARGER EXTENT ) ONE MUST REFER TO AUTHENETIC TAFASEER AND AAHAADEES TO GAIN THE CORRECT -FIRST HAND KNOWLEDGE

اللّٰهُ

THE WAY FARER

( GOOD SCOPE FOR EXTENDING HELP )

و ابن سبيل

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

THE ACOMMANDING  
ORDINANCE

فريضة

FROM

من

**ALLAHU-SubuhnaH**  
**u Wa T'aalaa**

الله

**ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu**  
**Wa T'aalaa** IS THE  
**ALL-KNOWING -THE**  
**-WISEST -**

وَاللهُ عليم  
حكيم

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 475*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

● 5- K'URAN: ( 9-111 )

● بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِیْمِ

● >> إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار> VERILY

ALLAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa HAS

PURCHASED OF THE BELIEVERS THEIR

LIVES AND THEIR PROPERTIES FOR A

PRICE THAT THEY WILL GET PARADISE

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<<إِعتبروا يا أولي ال ابصار>

• إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَىٰ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۖ

أَنفُسَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَنْ لَهُمُ الْجَنَّةُ

يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيَقْتُلُونَ

وَيُقْتَلُونَ ۖ وَعَدًا عَلَيْهِ حَقًّا فِي

التَّوْرَةِ وَالْإِنْجِيلِ وَالْقُرْآنِ ۚ وَمَنْ

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 477*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

أَوْفَىٰ بِعَهْدِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ ۚ فَاسْتَبْشِرُوا

بِبَيْعِكُمُ الَّذِي بَايَعْتُمْ بِهِ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ

الْقَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ (9:111)

• (-AL QURAN-)

1-INNA-HARFUN NAASIBATUN— 2-ALLAAHA-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa —ISMUN-ALAMUN- MANSOOBUN	ان الله
3-ISHTARAA - FAEL-UL-MAADII	اشتري

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

	4-MIN- HARFUN JARRUN	من
	5-MUMINEENA- ISMUN MAJROORUM	المؤمنين
	6-AN'FUSA + JAMA'UN TAKSEERUN-MANSOOBUN +HUM- D'AMEERUN-(PRONOUN)—THIRD PERSON –MASCULINE- ATAACHED TO THE BROKEN PLURAL.	انفسهم
	7-WA- CONNECTOR( HARFUN ATFUN )	وُ
	8-AMAVAALA + JAMA'UN TAKSEERUN-MANSOOBUN +	اموالهم

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 479

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

<b>HUM- P RONOUN—THIRD PERSON –MASCULINE -ATAACHED TO THE BROKEN PLURAL.</b>	
<b>9-BI-HARFUN JARRUN</b>	ب
<b><u>10-ANNA-HARFUN NAASIBATUN</u></b>	ان
<b><u>11-LAAMUN - HARFUN</u></b>	ل
<b><u>12-HUM- P RONOUN—THIRD PERSON –MASCULINE -ATAACHED TO THE PARTICLE -LAAMUN</u></b>	هم
<b><u>13-AL-JANNATA- MAFOOLUN BIHI</u> <u>—(OBJECT )-MANSOOBUN</u></b>	الجنة

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

اعتبروا يا أولي الأبصار

• - D H I K R -

● - THE EXCELLENCE OF REMEMBRANCE OF  
ALLAHU –SUBUHAANAHU WA TA’ALAA

● - اعتبروا يا أولي الأبصار

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ

● - ALAA BI-DHIKR-ILLAH-SubuhnaHu Wa  
T’aalaa TAT’MA-INN-UL-K’ULOObU.

كَلِمَتَانِ خَفِيفَتَانِ عَلَي اللِّسَانِ  
ثَقِيلَتَانِ فِي الْمِيزَانِ حَبِيبَتَانِ إِلَي  
الرَّحْمَانِ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur’Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur’Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 481*

*Wa Mayya’ashu an d’hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

---سبحان  
وَبِحَمْدِهِ---سبحان  
العظيم---( - متفق عليه )-

1- (KALIMATUN+AANI ) = KALIMATAANI\*\*\*  
=TWO WORDS ( INDEFINITE DUAL NOUN-IN  
NOMINATIVE CASE) HENCE THE CASE  
ENDING IS ALIF+NOON-  
\*\*\*THE WORDS -1- + 2- TOGETHER FORM AN  
ADJECTIVAL CLAUSE

كَلِمَتَانِ

2-(KHAFAEFATUN+AANI )  
=KHAFAEFATAANI\*\*\*-( TWO WORDS THAT  
ARE ) LIGHTER ( INDEFINITE DUAL  
ADJECTIVE NOMINATIVE CASE -) THE CASE  
ENDING IS ALIF+NOON \*\*\*THE WORDS -1- +  
2- TOGETHER FORM AN ADJECTIVAL CLAUSE

خَفِيفَتَانِ

AALAA==ON  
(PARTICLE -HARFUL-JARR) IT FORCES THE

علي

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

<p><b><u>FOLLOWING NOUN TO ADOPT A KESRAH AS</u></b></p> <p><b><u>VOWEL SIGN</u></b></p>	
<p><b><u>AL-LISAANI==THE TONGUE</u></b></p> <p><b>( <u>DEFINITE NOUN GENITIVE CASE</u></b>  <b><u>)AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE</u></b>  <b><u>VOWEL SIGN IS A KESRAH</u></b></p>	<p>اللسان</p>
<p><b><u>(TSAKEELATUN+AANI)= TSAKEELATAANI=</u></b>  <b><u>==AND ( THE TWO THAT ARE ) = HEAVIER</u></b></p> <p><b><u>( INDEFINITE DUAL NOUN—IN NOMINATIVE</u></b>  <b><u>CASE – HENCE THE CASE ENDING IS =</u></b>  <b><u>ALIF+NOON</u></b></p>	<p>ثقيلتان</p>
<p><b><u>FII = [IN-]</u></b></p> <p><b><u>(PARTICLE –HARFUL-JARR) IT FORCES THE</u></b>  <b><u>FOLLOWING NOUN TO ADOPT A KESRAH AS</u></b>  <b><u>VOWEL SIGN</u></b></p>	<p>في</p>

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 483

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<p><b><u>AL-MEEZAANI</u>==ON THE SCALES OF WEIGHT</b> <b>( ON THE DAY OF JUDGEMENT )</b></p> <p><b>( <u>DEFINITE NOUN GEN ITIVE CASE</u></b> <b><u>)AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE</u></b> <b><u>VOWEL SIGN IS A KESRAH</u></b></p>	<p>الميزان</p>
<p><b>(<u>HABEEBATUN+AANI</u>) = HABEEBATAANI</b> <b>(==(THEY ARE ) THE MOST LIKED OR LOVED</b> <b>WORDS</b></p> <p><b>( <u>INDEFINITE DUAL NOUN—IN NOMINATIVE</u></b> <b><u>CASE – DUAL) HENCE THE CASE ENDING IS</u></b> <b><u>-ALIF+NOON-</u></b></p>	<p>حببتان</p>
<p><b><u>ILAA=TO – (PARTICLE –HARFUL-JARR) IT</u></b> <b><u>FORCES THE FOLLOWING NOUN TO ADOPT A</u></b> <b><u>KESRAH AS VOWEL SIGN</u></b></p>	<p>الي</p>
<p><b><u>AR-RAHMAANI</u>==(ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa</b> <b><u>T'aalaa</u>) THE UT-MOST GRACEFUL-</b></p>	<p>الرحمان</p>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

( DEFINITE NOUN GENITIVE CASE )AFFECTED  
BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE VOWEL SIGN  
IS A KESRAH

SUB'HANALLAHI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa

== (THE TWO WORDS ARE) GLORIFIED IS  
ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa -(GENIVE  
PHRASE- MUDAAFU WAL MUDAFU ILAHI )

سبحان  
الله

WA-BIHAMDHI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa

==AND PRAISED IS HE (ALLAHU)  
-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa

- (CONNECTOR )-WA=AND
- (PARTICLE HARFUL-JARR ) BI= WITH OR  
BY
- HAMD =(PRAISE) (NOUN PRECEDED  
BY HARFUL-JARR )
- HI (HIS) -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa  
-PRONOUN -ATTACHED TO NOUN
- (BI ) + HAMD +HU =

وَبِحَمْدِهِ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 485

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ (BI-HAMDIHI ) =GENITIVE CONSTRUCTION- MUDAAFU-WAL-MUDAAFU-ILAIHI--</li> <li>▪ BOTH -4- +-5- ARE PRECEDED BY HARFUL JARR -HENCE THE CASE ENDING IS -KESRAH-</li> <li>▪ THERE IS MORE THAN WHAT MEET THE EYES .ALLAHU -SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa KNOWS THE BEST .</li> </ul>	
	<p><u>SUB'HANALLAHI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa</u></p> <p>=GLORIFIED IS ALLAAHU-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa -(GENIVE PHRASE- MUDAAFU WAL MUDAFU ILAIHI ) AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE HENCE THE VOWEL SIGN IS A <u>KESRAH</u></p>	<p>سبحان الله</p>
	<p><u>AL-AZEEMI-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa</u></p> <p>= ( HE-SubuhnaHu Wa T'aalaa IS )THE GREATEST -(SECOND ADJECTIVAL NOUN )</p>	<p>العظيم---</p>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**GENIVE PHRASE- MUDAAFU WAL MUDAFU**

**ILAIHI ) AFFECTED BY THE PARTICLE**

**HENCE THE VOWEL SIGN IS A KESRAH**

**+++ MUTTAFIK'UN==**

**(BOTH BKHARII AND MUSLIM ) (HAVE)**

**==AGREED +++**

**(- متفق)**

**+++ ALAIHI**

**= +++UPON – THE HADEES ( THAT THIS  
HADEES IS AUTHNETIC-SAHEEHUN )**

**( عليه )**

**إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار**

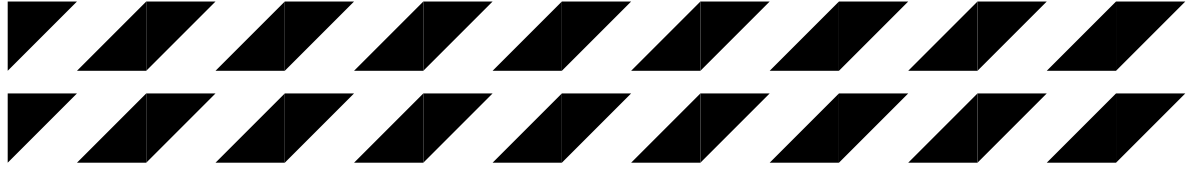
Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 487

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار



**[9:18-Al-Quranu.] -The mosques of  
ALLAAHU – SubuhaanaHU WaTaalaah -  
SHALL be maintained ONLY by those  
who believe in  
ALLAAHU-SubuhaanaHu WaTaalaah  
–and the last day , perform as-Salaat ,  
and give az-Zakaat , and fear none  
but ALLAAHU\_Jalla JalaalaHU—  
إعتبروا يا اولي ال ابصار**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

إِنَّمَا يَغْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ  
آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ  
وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ  
وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ <sup>صَلَّى</sup> فَعَسَى  
أُولَئِكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ

الْمُهْتَدِينَ (9:18)

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## 1- Exclusive Tract for Examples.:

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

### Nominal Sentences with third person-Personal Pronouns

<u>Feminine Nominal Sentences -</u> <u>(-with a Personal Pronoun as a</u> <u>DOER – in RAFAH state)</u>	<u>Nu</u> <u>m</u> <u>be</u> <u>rs</u>	<u>Masculine Nominal Sentences -</u> <u>(-with a Personal Pronoun as a</u> <u>DOER – in RAFAH state)</u>
هي رَاكِعَة	<u>Sin</u> <u>gul</u> <u>ar</u>	هُوَ رَاكِع
Hiya Raaki'aTUN		Huwa Raaki'UN

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

(She is a Bowing Woman)		(He is a Bowing Man)
هِيَ مُسْلِمَةٌ		هُوَ مُسْلِمٌ
Hiya MuslimaTUN (She is a Muslimah)		Huwa MuslimUN (He is a Muslim)
هِيَ فَائِزَةٌ		هُوَ فَائِزٌ
Hiya Faa'izaTUN (She is a Successful Female)		Huwa Faa'izUN (He is a Successful Man)
هُمَا مُسْلِمَتَانِ	Du al	هُمَا مُسْلِمَانِ
Humaa MuslimaTAANI (They are two Female Muslims)		Humaa MuslimAANI (They are two Male Muslims)
هُمَا رَاكِعَتَانِ		هُمَا رَاكِعَانِ
Humaa Raaki'aTAANI (They are two Bowing Women)		Humaa Raaki'AANI (They are two Bowing Men)
هُمَا فَائِزَتَانِ		هُمَا فَائِزَانِ
Humaa FaaizaTAANI		Humaa FaaizAANI

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 491

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

(They are two Successful Females)		(They are two Successful Males)	
هُنَّ مُسْلِمَاتٌ	Plu ral	هُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ	
<u>Hunna MuslimAATUN</u> (They are Muslim ladies)		<u>Hum MuslimUUNA</u> (They are Muslim Men)	
هُنَّ رَاكِعَاتٌ		هُمْ رَاكِعُونَ	
<u>Hunna Raaki'AATUN</u> (They are Muslim ladies ( Bowing ladies)		<u>Hum Raaki'UUNA</u> (They are Bowing Men)	
هُنَّ فَائِزَاتٌ		هُمْ فَائِزُونَ	
<u>Hunna FaaizAATUN</u> (They are Successful ladies)		<u>Hum FaaizUUNA</u> (They are Successful Men)	



## 2 - Exclusive Tract for Examples :

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

## al-Mubtada'u and al-Khabaru -

( Nominal Sentences ) - Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

<b>Feminine Nominal Sentences -</b> <b>(-with a Noun as a DOER – in RAFAH state)</b>	<b>N u m b e r s</b>	<b>Masculine Nominal Sentences</b> <b>- (-with a Noun as a DOER – in RAFAH state)</b>
<p>الْمُؤْمِنَةُ صَادِقَةٌ</p> <p><u>al-Mu'minunatu Saadik'aTUN</u> (the Mu'minah is a truthful lady)</p>	<b>S i n g u l a r</b>	<p>الْمُؤْمِنُ صَادِقٌ</p> <p><u>al-Mu'minu Saadik'UN</u> (the Mu'min is a truthful person)</p>
<p>الْكَافِرَةُ قَانِطَةٌ</p> <p><u>al-Kaafiratu K'aanit'aTUN</u> (the Kaafirah is a despairing woman)</p>		<p>الْكَافِرُ قَانِطٌ</p> <p><u>al-Kaafiru K'aanit'UN</u> (the Kaafir is a despairing man)</p>
<p>الْمُنَافِقَةُ خَاسِرَةٌ</p> <p><u>al-munaafik'atu KhaasiraTUN</u> (the Munaafik'ah is a female Loser)</p>		<p>الْمُنَافِقُ خَاسِرٌ</p> <p><u>al-munaafik'u KhaasirUN</u> (the Munaafik'u is a male Loser)</p>

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 493

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

<p>اَلْمُؤْمِنَتَانِ صَادِقَتَانِ</p> <p><u>al-Mu'minaTAANI Saadik'aTAANI</u> (the two Mu'minahs are two truthful females)</p>	D u a i	<p>اَلْمُؤْمِنَانِ صَادِقَانِ</p> <p><u>al-Mu'minAANI Saadik'AANI</u> (the two Mu'mins are two truthful persons)</p>
<p>اَلْكَافِرَتَانِ قَانِطَتَانِ</p> <p><u>al-KaafiraTAANI K'aanit'aTAANI</u> (the two Kaafirahs are two despairing women)</p>		<p>اَلْكَافِرَانِ قَانِطَانِ</p> <p><u>al-KaafirAANI K'aanit'AANI</u> (the two Kaafirs are two despairing men)</p>
<p>اَلْمُنَافِقَتَانِ خَاسِرَتَانِ</p> <p><u>al-Munaafik'aTAANI KhasiraTAANI</u> (the two female hypocrites are Losers)</p>		<p>اَلْمُنَافِقَانِ خَاسِرَانِ</p> <p><u>al-Munaafik'AANI KhasirAANI</u> (the two Male hypocrites are Losers)</p>

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

أَلْمُؤْمِنَاتُ صَادِقَاتُ

al-Mu'minAATU Saadik'AATUN  
(the Mu'minahs are truthful women)

أَلْكَافِرَاتُ قَانِطَاتُ

al-KaafirAATU K'aanit' AATUN  
(the Kaafirahs are despairing Women)

الْمُنَافِقَاتُ خَاسِرَاتُ

al-Munaafik'AATU KhasirAATUN  
(the female hypocrites are Losers)

P  
I  
U  
r  
a  
I

أَلْمُؤْمِنُونَ صَادِقُونَ

al-Mu'minUUNA Saadik'UUNA  
(the Mu'mins are truthful Men)

الْكَافِرُونَ قَانِطُونَ

al-KaafirUUNA K'aanit' UUNA  
(the Kaafirs are despairingMmen)

الْمُنَافِقُونَ  
خَاسِرُونَ

al-Munaafik'UUNA KhasirUUNA  
(the Male hypocrites are Losers)



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 495*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## 3 - Exclusive

### Tract for Examples :

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

## Verbal Sentences – Singular - Using Past -Tense Verbs

*Note : (1) In all the Verbal Sentences The Singular form of the Arabic Verb is used for all-Numbers-i.e., the singular /dual /plural , because the Verb comes first ; but the VERB is subject to Gender and Person compatibility. (2) whereas if the sentence begins with a Noun (Nominal sentence) - the Verb-form should agree with the Noun - in Number, Gender and Person ...*

<u>Feminine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER – in</u> <u>RAFAH</u> <u>state)</u> <u>Singular</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Singular</u>	<u>Masculine</u> <u>(-with a DOER</u> <u>– in RAFAH</u> <u>state) Singular</u>	<u>Model</u> <u>sentence</u> <u>Singular</u>
With Feminine - Past-Tense Verb		With Masculine -Past-Tense Verb	

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p><b>Kasarat ZAHRAA BEE</b>  <b>al-Koba</b>          (Zahraa Bee broke the cup)</p>	<p>كَسَرَتْ          زَهْرَه پى          الْكُوبَ</p>	<p><b>Kasara</b>  <b>HAAMIDUN-al-g'usna</b>          (Haamid cut the tree-branch)</p>	<p>كَسَرَ          حَامِدٌ          الْقُصْنَ</p>
<p><b>Arafat(it)-TABEEBAT</b>  <b>U-(a)-ddaaa' [(the Lady Doctor – knew (diagnosed) the Disease)]</b></p>	<p>عَرَفَتْ          الطَّبِيبَةَ          الدَّاءَ</p>	<p><b>Arafa</b>  <b>(at)-TABEEBU-(a)-dda aa' [(the Doctor –identified (diagnosed) the Disease)]</b></p>	<p>عَرَفَ          الطَّبِيبُ          الدَّاءَ</p>
<p><b>Sa'alat-(it)-TILMEEZA</b>  <b>TU-L-Mu'Allimata</b>          (The female Student asked the lady Teacher)</p>	<p>سَأَلَتْ          اِتْلِمِيدَةً          الْمُعَلِّمَةَ</p>	<p><b>Sa'ala-t-TILMEEZU</b>  <b>-L-Mu'Allima (The male Student asked the maleTeacher)-</b></p>	<p>سَأَلَ          اِتْلِمِيدٌ          الْمُعَلِّمَ</p>

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 497*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<u>Farrat(is)SIJJEENAT</u> U (The Female Prisoner ran away)	فَرَّتْ السَّجِينَةُ	<u>Farra(a)sSIJJEENU(The</u> Male Prisoner ran away)	فَرَّ السَّجِينُ
<u>Wathabat-</u> (in)-NNAMIRATU (the female Cheetah jumped)	وَثَبَتْ النَّمِرَةُ	<u>Wathaba-(a)NNAMIRU</u> (the male Cheetah jumped)	وَثَبَ النَّمِرُ



إِعتَبَرُوا يَا أُولِي الِ أَبْصَارٍ

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ

إِعتَبَرُوا يَا أُولِي الِ أَبْصَارٍ

— —

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَالَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مَسْجِدًا  
ضِرَارًا وَكُفْرًا وَتَفْرِيقًا بَيْنَ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَإِزْصَادًا لِمَنْ  
ج حَارَبَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ  
وَلِيَبْخَلِقُنَّ إِنَّا أَرَدْنَا إِلَّا  
الْحُسْنَى<sup>١</sup> وَاللَّهُ يَشْهَدُ إِنَّهُمْ  
لَكَاذِبُونَ (9:107)

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

لَا تَقُمْ فِيهِ أَبَدًا ۚ لِمَسْجِدٍ  
وَيَ مِنْ أَوَّلِ أَسْوَ عَلَى النَّقَّةِ  
يَوْمَ أَحَقُّ أَنْ تَقُومَ فِيهِ ۚ فِيهِ  
رَجَالٌ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَتَطَهَّرُوا  
وَاللَّهُ يُحِبُّ الْمُطَهَّرِينَ  
(9:108)

(-Al Quran-)

**A**nd as for those who put up a mosque by

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

way of harming and disbelief, and to disunite the believers, and as an outpost for those who warred against Allah and His Messenger (Muhammad SAW) aforetime, they will indeed swear that their intention is nothing but good.

Allah bears witness that they are certainly liars. (9:107) (-English Hilali and Khan-)Never stand you therein. Verily, the mosque whose foundation was laid from the first day on piety is more worthy that you stand therein (to pray). In it are men who love to clean and to purify themselves. And Allah loves those who make themselves clean and pure (i.e. who clean their private parts with dust [i.e. to be considered as soap) and water from urine and stools, after answering the call of nature].

إِعتَبَرُوا يَا أُولِي الِابْصَارِ (9:108) Translation By

Hilali

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

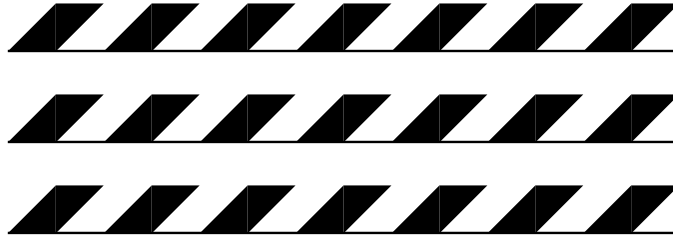
---

*Page 501*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*



## 4 - Exclusive Tract for Examples :

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

### Verbal Sentences – Singular -with Past - Tense Weak Verbs

<u>Feminine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER – in</u> <u>RAFAH</u> <u>state)</u> <u>Singular</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Singular</u>	<u>Masculine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER – in</u> <u>RAFAH</u> <u>state)</u> <u>Singular</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Singular</u>
<u>With</u> <u>Past-Tense</u> <u>Verb</u>	<u>With Past-Tense Verb</u>	<u>With</u> <u>Past-Tense</u> <u>Verb</u>	<u>With Past-Tense Verb</u>
<u>Maalat (i)L-</u> <u>LLAUHATU</u> (The Board inclined )	مَالَتْ الْوَحَّةُ	<u>Maala-(a)L-</u> <u>JIDAARU</u> (The Wall inclined )	مَالِ الْجِدَارُ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

Naamat(is)-S'ABI YYATU ( the GIRLSlept)	تَامَتْ الصَّبِيَّةُ	Naama-(as)-S'ABI YYU ( the BOY Slept)	تَامَ الصَّبِيُّ
Aawat(id)-D'IBBA TU ( the she-WOLF howled )	عَوَتْ الذِّبَّةُ	Aawa-ad)-D'IBBU ( the he-WOLF howled )	عَوَى الذَّبُّ
Wafa't(is) S'ADDEEK'ATU (the female FRIEND kept her Word)	وَقَّتْ الصَّدِيقَةُ	Wafa'(as)S'ADDEE K'U (the male FRIEND kept his Word)	وَقَى الصَّدِيقُ
Khashiyat AHMADI BEGUM RABBA-haa (Ahmadi Begum feared her RABB) - (LORD)	خَشِيتُ أَحْمَدِي بَيْعَمُ رَبِّهَا	Khashiya AHMADU RABBA-hu (Ahmad feared his RABB) - (LORD)	خَشِيَ أَحْمَدُ رَبَّهُ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 503*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## 5-Exclusive Tract for Examples :

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu-

### Nominal Sentences - Past Tense –

with Dual Verbs and Nouns \*

*if the sentence begins with a Noun - the Verb- form  
should agree with the Noun - in Numbers, Gender and  
Person.*

<u>Feminine (-with a</u> <u>DOER – in RAFAH</u> <u>state) Dual</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Dual</u>	<u>Masculine (-with a</u> <u>DOER – in RAFAH</u> <u>state) Dual</u>	<u>Model</u> <u>sentence</u> <u>Dual</u>
<u>Al-BinTAANI</u> <u>La'ibaTAA</u> the two GIRLS played	الْبِنْتَانِ	<u>Al-WaladAANI</u> <u>La'ibAA</u> the two BOYS played	الْوَلَدَانِ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

	لَعِبَتَا		لَعِبَا
At-TaalibaTAANI D'ahabaTAA the Two female Students Went	الطَّالِبَتَانِ ذَهَبَتَا	At-TaalibAANI D'ahabAA the Two male Students Went	الطَّالِبَانِ ذَهَبَا
Al-Mu'AllimaTAANI DaKhalaTAA The two lady teachers entered	الْمُعَلِّمَتَانِ دَخَلَتَا	Al-Mu'AllimAANI DaKhalAA The two male teachers entered	الْمُعَلِّمَانِ دَخَلَا
Al-Fak'eeraTAANI Sa'alaTAA The two female beggars asked	الْفَقِيرَتَانِ سَأَلَتَا	Al-Fak'eerAANI Sa'al AA The two male beggars asked	الْفَقِيرَانِ سَأَلَا
As-Saarik'aTAANI g'aabaTAA the two female thieves disappeared	السَّارِقَتَانِ غَابَتَا	As- Saarik'AANI g'aabAA the two male thieves disappeared	السَّارِقَانِ غَابَا

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 505*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

## 6 - Exclusive Tract for Examples :

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

### Nominal Sentences-with Past Tense-Plural nouns-

*if the sentence begins with a Noun - the Verb-form will differ from Person to Person .i.e. the Verb should agree with the Noun - in Numbers, Gender and Person*

Feminine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Plural	Model sentence Plural	Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) Plural	Model sentence Plural
Al-BanAATU la'ibNa the female children played	الْبَنَاتُ لَعِبْنَ	Al-AULAAdu la'ibUU the male children played	الْأَوْلَادُ لَعِبُوا

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

At-TalibAATU D'ahabNa the female Students went	الطَّالِبَاتُ ذَهَبْنَ	At-TULLAAbu D'ahabUU the male Students went	الطُّلَابُ ذَهَبُوا
Al-Mu'AllimAA TU dakhal-NA the lady teachers entered	الْمُعَلِّمَاتُ دَخَلْنَ	Al-Mu'AllimUUN A dakhalUU the male teachers entered	الْمُعَلِّمُونَ دَخَلُوا
As-SaajidAAT U sajadNa the female prostrators prostrated	السَّاجِدَاتُ سَجَدْنَ	As-SaajidUUNA sajadUU the male prostrators prostrated	السَّاجِدُونَ سَجَدُوا
As-Saarik'AAT U g'ibNa the female thieves disappeared	السَّارِقَاتُ غَبْنَ	As- Saarik'UUNA g'aabUU the male thieves disappeared	السَّارِقُونَ غَابُوا

## 7-Exclusive Tract for more Examples : al-Mubtada and al-Khabaru(Nominal

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 507*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

## Sentences)- Dual - Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

Feminine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) – D U A L		Masculine (-with a DOER – in RAFAH state) – D U A L	
Model sentence		Model sentence	
al-BinTAANI JameelaTAANI  (the two girls are a beautiful duo )	الْبِنْتَانِ جَمِيلَتَانِ	al-WaladAANI TayyibAANI  (the two Boys are a Good duo)	الْوَلَدَانِ طَيِّبَانِ
al-KelimaTAANI tsakeelaTAANI  (the two words are two Heavy -words)	الْكَلِمَتَانِ ثَقِيلَتَانِ	al –A'inAANI G'aaliyAANI  (the two Eyes are a priceless duo)	الْعَيْنَانِ غَالِيَانِ
Al-imra'A'-TAA NI MuslimaTAANI  (the two ladies are Muslimah duo)	الْإِمْرَأَتَانِ مُسْلِمَتَانِ	al -K'ad'iyAANI AadilAANI  (the two Judges are a just duo)	الْقَاضِيَانِ عَادِلَانِ
al-Bin-TAANI Shuja'A'TAANI  (the two Daughters are a brave duo)	الْبِنْتَانِ شُجَاعَتَانِ	ar -RajulAANI Shuja'A'ANI  (the two Men are a Caurageous duo)	الرَّجُلَانِ شُجَاعَانِ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<u>As-ShajaraTAA</u> <u>NI</u> <u>K'as'eeraTAANI</u>  (the two trees are a short duo)	الشَّجَرَتَانِ قَصِيرَتَانِ	<u>al -FarasAANI</u> <u>SareeAANI</u>  (the two Horses are a Fast duo)	الْفَرَسَانِ سَرِيعَانِ
---	--------------------------------	---	----------------------------

## 8- Exclusive Tract for more Examples :

- Al-Jumlatu-l-ismiyyatu -

## al-Mubtada wal-Khabaru ( Nominal Sentences) - Plural

<u>Feminine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER –</u> <u>in RAFAH</u> <u>state)</u> <u>Plural</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Plural</u>	<u>Masculine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER – in</u> <u>RAFAH</u> <u>state)</u> <u>Plural</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Plural</u>
<u>as-S'aabirA</u> <u>ATU</u> <u>Muslim</u> <u>AATUN</u>  (the Enduring Women are Muslimahs)	الصَّابِرَاتُ مُسْلِمَاتُ	<u>as-S'aabirUU</u> <u>NA</u> <u>MuslimUUN</u> <u>A</u>  (the Enduring Men are Muslims)	الصَّابِرُونَ مُسْلِمُونَ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 509

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
 nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<p><u>as-Saadik'</u> <u>AATU</u> <u>F'aa'iz'AATU</u> <u>N</u></p> <p>(the Truthful Women are Successful)</p>	<p>الصَّادِقَاتُ فَائِزَاتُ</p>	<p><u>as-Saadik'UU</u> <u>NA</u> <u>F'aa'izUUNA</u></p> <p>(the Speakers of Truth are Successful)</p>	<p>الصَّادِقُونَ فَائِزُونَ</p>
<p><u>Al-K'aanitA</u> <u>ATU</u> <u>MuminaaA</u> <u>TUN</u> (those women who surrender obediently to ALLAAHU-S ubuhaanaH U waTa'Alaa - are 'Mu'munah s)</p>	<p>القَانِتَاتُ مُؤْمِنَاتُ</p>	<p><u>Al-K'aanitUU</u> <u>NA</u> <u>MuminUUNA</u> (those men who surrender obediently to ALLAAHU-Su buhaanaHU waTa'Alaa - are Mu'muns)</p>	<p>القَانِتُونَ مُؤْمِنُونَ</p>
<p><u>al-Munfik'A</u> <u>ATU</u> <u>Mud'ai'yyifA</u> <u>ATUN</u></p> <p>(those women who spend in the right-path</p>	<p>الْمُنْفِقَاتُ مُضَعِّقَاتُ</p>	<p><u>al-Munfik'UU</u> <u>NA</u> <u>Mud'ai'yyifU</u> <u>UNA</u></p> <p>(those men who spend in the right-path they are -</p>	<p>الْمُنْفِقُونَ مُضَعِّقُونَ</p>

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

they are - the receivers of multiplied Rewards)		the receivers of multiplied Rewards))	
al -Mustag'fir AATU - Mutma'inna ATUN  (the repenting women - are Satisfied females)	أُمُسْتَغْفِرَاتُ مُطْمَعِنَاتُ	al -Mustag'firU UNA Mutma'innU UNA  (the repenting Men - are Satisfied Men)	أُمُسْتَغْفِرُونَ مُطْمَعِنُونَ

9- Exclusive Tract for more Examples :

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

Verbal Sentences - Present Tense

Verb\*Singular form-

*\*Note: (1) In all the Verbal Sentences The Singular form of the Arabic Verb is used for all- Numbers- i .e. the singular / dual / plural , because the Verb comes first -. but the VERB is subject to Gender and Person*

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 511

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**compatibility.**

**(2) however, if the sentence begins with a Noun (Nominal sentence) - the Verb- form should agree with the Noun - in Number, Gender and Person ...**

<b><u>Feminine</u></b> <b><u>(-with a</u></b> <b><u>DOER –</u></b> <b><u>in RAFAH</u></b> <b><u>state)</u></b> <b><u>Singular</u></b>	<b><u>Model sentence</u></b> <b><u>Singular</u></b>	<b><u>Masculi</u></b> <b><u>ne</u></b> <b><u>(-with a</u></b> <b><u>DOER –</u></b> <b><u>in</u></b> <b><u>RAFAH</u></b> <b><u>state</u></b> <b><u>Singular</u></b>	<b><u>Model sentence</u></b> <b><u>Singular</u></b>
<b><u>Tal'A'bu' (a)</u></b> <b><u>L-Bintu</u></b>  (the Girl is Playing)	تَلْعَبُ الْبِنْتُ	<b><u>Yal'A'bu'</u></b> <b><u>(a) L</u></b> <b><u>-Waladu</u></b>  (the Boy is Playing)	يَلْعَبُ الْوَلَدُ
<b><u>Tas'judu (a)</u></b> <b><u>L</u></b> <b><u>-Muslimatu</u></b>  (the Muslimah is prostrating)	تَسْجُدُ الْمُسْلِمَةُ	<b><u>Yas'judu</u></b> <b><u>(a) L</u></b> <b><u>-Muslimu</u></b>  (the Muslim is prostrating)	يَسْجُدُ الْمُسْلِمُ
<b><u>Tafirru (a) L</u></b> <b><u>-Himaaratu</u></b>  (the She ASS is	تَفِرُّ الْحِمَارَةُ	<b><u>Yafirru (a)</u></b> <b><u>-Himaaru</u></b>  (the Donkey is	يَفِرُّ الْحِمَارُ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

running away)		running away)	
Tanaamu (a)-sSabiyya tu (the female child is sleeping)	تَنَامُ الصَّبِيَّةُ	Yanaamu (a)-sSabiyyu u (the male child is sleeping)	يَنَامُ الصَّبِيُّ
Ta'kulu (a) L -k'ittatu (the she-Cat is eating )	تَأْكُلُ الْقِطَّةُ	Ya'kulu (a) L -k'ittu (the male Cat is eating )	يَأْكُلُ الْقِطُّ

## 10 - Exclusive Tract for more Examples :

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

## Verbal Sentences-Present Tense Verb : Dual form-

*Note : The Singular form of the Arabic Verb is applicable for the singular / dual / plural, because the Verb comes first, but the VERB is subject to Gender and L Person compatibility.*

Feminine (-with a DOER –	Model sentence dual	Masculine (-with a DOER – in	Model sentence dual
--------------------------------	------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 513

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

in RAFAH state) dual		RAFAH state ) dual	
Tal'A'bu' (a) L -BinTAANI (the 2 Girls are Playing)	تَلْعَبُ الْبِثْنَانُ	Yal'A'bu' (a) L -WaladAANI (the 2 Boys are Playing)	يَلْعَبُ الْوَلْدَانُ
Tas'judu (a) L -MuslimaT AANI (the 2 Muslimahs are prostratin g)	تَسْجُدُ الْمُسْلِمَتَانِ	Yas'judu (a) L -MuslimAANI (the 2 Muslims are prostrating)	يَسْجُدُ الْمُسْلِمَانِ
Tafirru (a) L -Himaaratu (the 2 she Asses are running away)	تَفِرُّ الْحِمَارَتَانِ	Yafirru (a) L-Himaar AANI (the 2 Donkeys are running away)	يَفِرُّ الْحِمَارَانِ
Tanaamu (a)-sSabiyy atu (the 2	تَنَامُ الصَّبِيَّتَانِ	Yanaamu (a)-sSabiyy AANI (the 2	يَنَامُ الصَّبِيَّانِ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

female children are sleeping)		male children are sleeping)	
Ta'kulu (a) L -k'ittatu (the 2 she-Cats are eating )	تَأْكُلُ الْقِطَّتَانِ	Ya'kulu (a) L -k'itt AANI (the 2 male Cats are eating )	يَأْكُلُ الْقِطَّانِ

## 11- Exclusive Tract for more Examples :

- Al-Jumlatu-l-Fealiyyatu -

## Verbal Sentence-Present Tense Verb : Plural form-

Note : : The Singular form of the Arabic Verb is applicable for the singular / dual / plural , because the Verb comes first , . but the VERB is subject to Gender and Person compatibility .

<u>Feminine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER – in</u> <u>RAFAH</u> <u>state)</u> <u>Plural</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Plural</u>	<u>Masculine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER – in</u> <u>RAFAH</u> <u>state )</u> <u>Plural</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Plural</u>

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 515

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

<u>Tal'A'bu' (a)</u> <u>L-BANAATU</u>  (the Girls are Playing)	تَلْعَبُ الْبَنَاتُ	<u>Yal'A'bu' (a)</u> <u>L-AUladu</u>  (the Boys are Playing)	يَلْعَبُ الْأَوْلَادُ
<u>Tas'judu (a)</u> <u>L</u> <u>-MuslimAAT</u> <u>U</u>  (the Muslimahs are prostrating)	تَسْجُدُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ	<u>Yas'judu (a)</u> <u>L</u> <u>-MuslimUU</u> <u>NA</u>  (the Muslims are prostrating)	يَسْجُدُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ
<u>Tafirru-</u> <u>(a)sSaarik'A</u> <u>ATU</u>  (the female thieves are fleeing)	تَفِرُّ السَّارِقَاتُ	<u>Yafirru-</u> <u>(a)sSaarik'U</u> <u>UNA</u>  (the male thieves are fleeing)	يَفِرُّ السَّارِقُونَ
<u>Tanaamu(a)</u> <u>L</u> <u>-MusaafirAA</u> <u>TU</u>  (the women travelers are Sleeping)	تَنَامُ الْمُسَافِرَاتُ	<u>Yanaamu(a)</u> <u>L</u> <u>-MusaafirU</u> <u>UNA</u>  (the male travelers are Sleeping)	يَنَامُ الْمُسَافِرُونَ
<u>Ta'kulu(a)s-</u> <u>Saa'imAATU</u>  (the Fasting Females are	تَأْكُلُ	<u>Ya'kulu(a) L</u> <u>=</u> <u>AkkaalUUN</u> <u>A</u>	يَأْكُلُ الْأَكَالُونَ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

eating )	الصَّائِمَاتُ	(the Gluttons are eating.)	

## 12- Exclusive Tract for more Examples :

### Singular Sentences of - al-Mudaafu-Wa-l-Mudaafu ilaihi-

<u>Feminine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER –</u> <u>in RAFAH</u> <u>state)</u> <u>Singularl</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Singularl</u>	<u>Masculin</u> <u>e (-with</u> <u>a DOER –</u> <u>in RAFAH</u> <u>state )</u> <u>Singularl</u>	<u>Model sentence</u> <u>Singularl</u>
<u>Jannatu-(a)</u> <u>L -Fallaahi</u> <u>-Ba'eedatu</u> <u>n</u>  (garden of the Farmer is distant )	جَنَّةُ الْقَلَّاحِ بَعِيدَةٌ	<u>Baabu-(a) L</u> <u>-Baiti-</u> <u>Kabeerun</u>  (Door of the House is big)	بَابُ الْبَيْتِ كَبِيرٌ
<u>Naafid'atu-</u> <u>(a) L -</u> <u>G'urfati</u> <u>-Sag'eeratu</u> <u>n</u>	تَافِدَةُ الْعُرْفَةِ	<u>K'amee'su</u> <u>-(a)L</u> <u>MuAllimi</u> <u>Rak'eesun</u>  (teacher's	قَمِيصٌ

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....

Page 517

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANI  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

(Window of the Room is small )	صَغِيرَةٌ	Shirt is -cheap)	المُعَلِّمُ رَخِيصٌ
Sayyaaratu -Haamidin K'adeematu n (Haamid's Car is old)	سَيَّارَةٌ حَامِدٍ قَدِيمَةٌ	Shaari'u'-(a) L- Madenati -Waasi'un (Street of the Town is wide)	شَارِعُ الْمَدِينَةِ وَاسِعٌ
Darraajatu (at) - Taalibi -Jadeedatu n (Bicycle of the Student is new)	دَرَّاجَةُ الطَّالِبِ جَدِيدَةٌ	K'alamu-(a) L - MuAllimi - G'aaliyyun (Teacher's pen is costly)	قَلَمُ الْمُعَلِّمِ غَالِيٌ
Birk'atu-(-a) L - K'aryati -jameelatu n (Pond of the Village is beautiful)	بِرْكَةُ الْقَرْيَةِ جَمِيلَةٌ	Ta'Amu-(a) L -Funduk'i -Shahiyyun (food of the Hotel is tasty- )	طَعَامُ الْقَنْدُقِ شَهِيٌّ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمَثَلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
 ٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

13-Exclusive Tract for more Examples :

## Dual-Sentences of-al-Mudaafu-wa-al-Mudaafu ilaihi

- ఇదా'ఫ'తు లేక అల్-ఇదా'ఫ'తు

లేక - అల్-మురక్కబు-ల్-ఇదా'ఫియ్య -

Feminine (-with a DOER - in RAFAH state) DUAL	Model sentence DUAL		Masculine (-with a DOER - in RAFAH state) DUAL	Model sentence DUAL
*Jannataa (a) L -Fallaahi -waasi'Ata ni  (the two gardens of the Farmer	جَنَّاتُ الْقَلَّاحِ  وَأَسْعَتَانِ	Dual	*Babaa-(a) L- Baiti kabeerani  (the two doors of the House	بَابَا الْبَيْتِ  كَبِيرَانِ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 519*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

are distant)			are big)	
<u>*Naafid'ata</u> <u>a-(a) L -</u> <u>G'urfati</u> <u>-Sag'eerat</u> <u>aani</u> (the two windows of the Room are small)	نَافِدَتَا العُرْفَةُ صَغِيرَتَانِ		<u>*K'amee'aa</u> <u>-(a)L</u> <u>MuAllimi</u> <u>Rak'eesaani</u> (the two shirts of the teacher are cheap)	قَمِيصَا الْمُعَلِّمِ رَخِيصَانِ
<u>Sayyaarata</u> <u>a</u> <u>-Haamidin</u> <u>K'adeemat</u> <u>aani</u> (the two Cars of Haamid are old)	سَيَّارَتَا حَامِدٍ قَدِيمَتَانِ		<u>Shaari'aa'-(a)</u> <u>L - Madeenati</u> <u>-Waasi'aani</u> (the two streets of the Town are wide)	شَارِعَا الْمَدِينَةِ وَاسِعَانِ
<u>Darraajata</u> <u>a (at) -</u> <u>Taalibi</u> <u>-Jadeedat</u> <u>aani</u> (the two bicycles of the Student are new)	دَرَّاجَتَا الطَّالِبِ جَدِيدَتَانِ		<u>K'alamaa-(a)</u> <u>L - MuAllimi -</u> <u>G'aaliyyaani</u> (Teacher's two pens are costly)	قَلَمَا الْمُعَلِّمِ غَالِيَانِ

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
 (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

<p><u>Birk'ataa-(-</u> <u>(a)L</u> <u>-K'aryati</u> <u>-Jameelat</u>  (the two Ponds of the Village are beautiful)</p>	<p>بِرَكَّتَا الْقَرْيَةِ جَمِيعَتَانِ</p>	<p><u>Ta'Amaa-(a)</u> <u>L - Funduk'i</u> <u>-Shahiyyun</u>  ( the two foods of the Hotel are tasty- )</p>	<p>طَعَامًا الْقَنْدُقِ شَهِيَانِ</p>
--	--	--	---

\* in the genitive phrase—idaafah— with Dual Nouns – the letter –Noonun – is elided from the al-Mud'aafu - for eg: Masculine nouns: 1\*-Baabaani = Baabaa ; \* Kalamaani = Kalamaa etc..

Feminine nouns 2-\*Jannataani=Jannataa; \*Naafidataani =Nafidataa etc

14- Exclusive Tract for more Examples :

Plural Sentences of  
al-Mudaafu-wa-al-Mudaafu ilaihi

ఇదాఫ 'అను లేక అల్ ఇదాఫ 'అను

లేక – అల్-మురక్కబు-ల్-

ఇదాఫియ్యు –

Feminine (-with a DOER –	Model sentence PLURAL	Masculine (-with a DOER – in	Model sentence PLURAL
--------------------------------	--------------------------	------------------------------------	--------------------------

Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 521

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com

in RAFAH state) PLURAL		RAFAH state ) PLURAL	
<u>Jannatu-</u> <u>(a)L-</u> <u>Fallaahi</u> <u>Waasi'Atun</u>  (Farmer's Gardens are Large)	جَنَّاتُ الْفَلَاحِ وَاسِعَةٌ	<u>Abwaabu</u> <u>(a)L-Baiti-</u> <u>Kabeeratun</u>  (Doors of the House are big)	أَبْوَابُ الْبَيْتِ  كَبِيرَةٌ
<u>Nawaafidat</u> <u>u-(a)L</u> <u>-Gurfati</u> <u>Sag'eeratun</u>  (Windows of the Room are small)	نَوَافِدَةُ الْغُرْفَةِ  صَغِيرَةٌ	<u>Kutubu-(a)L-M</u> <u>uDarrisi</u> <u>-katheeratun</u>  (Books of the Teacher are many )	كُتُبُ الْمُدَرِّسِ  كَثِيرَةٌ
<u>Sayyaaraatu</u> <u>-Haamidin</u> <u>-K'adeemat</u> <u>un</u>  (Cars of Haamid are old )	سَيَّارَاتُ حَامِدٍ  قَدِيمَةٌ	<u>Shawaari'u</u> <u>-(a)L -</u> <u>Madeenati</u> <u>-D'ayyik'atun</u> (the City's Roads are Narrow)	شَوَارِعُ الْمَدِينَةِ  ضَيِّقَةٌ

B  
o  
t  
h  
S  
o  
u

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*74 al-Hajj

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam 91

<p><u>Darrajaatu</u> (a)t-Taalibi <u>Jadeedatun</u></p> <p>(Bicycles of the Student -are new)</p>	<p>دَرَّاجَاتُ الطَّالِبِ جَدِيدَةٌ</p>	<p>Ak'laamu-(a)L- MuAllimi- G'aaliyatun</p> <p>(Pens of the Teacher are costly)</p>	<p>أَقْلَامُ الْمُعَلِّمِ غَالِيَةٌ</p>
<p>aNhaaru-(a) d-Dowlati-N aafi'Atun</p> <p>(Rivers of the Country are Useful-)</p>	<p>أَنْهَارُ الدَّوْلَةِ نَافِعَةٌ</p>	<p>aT'imatu-(a)L -Funduk'i Shahiyyatun</p> <p>(Foods of the Restaurant are Tasty)</p>	<p>أَطْعِمَةٌ الْقَنْدُقِ شَهِيَّةٌ</p>
Sound Plurals			
<p><u>Muslimaatu</u> (a)L-Aalami -Kath'eeraa tun</p> <p>(female Muslimahs of the world are Numerous-)</p>	<p>مُسْلِمَاتُ الْعَالَمِ كَثِيرَاتُ</p>	<p>S o u n d P l u r a l</p> <p><b>**Muslimuu</b> (a)L-Aalami -Kath'eeroona</p> <p>( male Muslims of the world are Numerous-)</p>	<p>مُسْلِمُونَ الْعَالَمِ كَثِيرُونَ</p>
<p><u>Fallaahaatu</u> (a)L- Baladi- Mujtahadaa</p>	<p>فَلَّاحَاتُ الْبَلَدِ</p>	<p><b>**Fallaahuu</b> (a)L- Baladi- Mujtahadoona</p>	<p>فَلَّاحُوا الْبَلَدِ</p>

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 523

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah--Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

tun  (female Farmers of the Country are hard-working )	مُجْتَحِدَاتُ	(male Farmers of the Country are hard-working )	مُجْتَحِدُونَ
--	---------------	---	---------------

**\*\* in the genitive phrase—idaafah— with Masculine Sound Plurals – the letter –Noonun – is elided from the al-Mud'aafu – ex. (\*\*muslimooNa) =\*\*muslimoo /// ( \*\*fallaahooNa =\*\*fallaahoo )**

15 - Exclusive Tract for more Examples :

Sentences of- al-Mausoofu wa- as-Sifatu –  
– (Al-Murakkabut-Tawseefiyyu )--

	<b><u>Feminine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER – in</u> <u>RAFAH</u> <u>state)</u></b>	<b><u>Model sentence</u></b>	<b><u>Masculine</u> <u>(-with a</u> <u>DOER – in</u> <u>RAFAH</u> <u>state )</u></b>	<b><u>Model sentence</u></b>
S i n g u l a	Ja'at -(i)-sayyidatul- aak'ilatu  (came –the intelligent Lady)	جَاءَتِ السَّيِّدَةُ	Ja'a ar-Rajulu -(a)l muhadda'bu  (came – the civilized Man)	جَاءَ الرَّجُلُ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

٩١ وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

a r		العَاقِلَةُ		المُهَدَّبُ
	Aaki'la Khanum - muuminatun Sadika'tun  (Aak'ila Khanum is a truthful muslimah)	عَاقِلَةٌ خَاتِمٌ مُؤْمِنَةٌ صَادِقَةٌ	Ahmadun muuminun saadik'un  (Ahmadun is a truthful muslim)	أَحْمَدُ مُؤْمِنٌ صَادِقٌ
D u a i	Ja'at (i)l-Muhaad'irat aani(a)l- aak'ilataani  (came – the two intelligent female lecturers)	جَاءَتِ المُحَاضِرَتَانِ العَاقِلَتَانِ	Ja'a ar-Rajulaani - (a)l muhadda'baan i  (came – the two civilized Men))	جَاءَ الرَّجُلَانِ المُهَدَّبَانِ
	Ahmadi Begum wa Aaki'la Khanum mu'minataani sadi'ataani  (Ahmadi Begum and Aaki'la Khanum are two truthful	أَحْمَدِي بَيْعَمٌ وَ عَاقِلَةٌ خَاتِمٌ	Ahmadun wa Mahmuudun muslimaani aak'ilaani  (Ahmadun and Mahmuudun are two intelligent	أَحْمَدُ وَ مُحَمَّدُ مُسْلِمَانِ

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 525*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at nissarudu@gmail.com*

	muslimahs ).	مُؤْمِنَتَان صَادِقَتَان	muslims ).	عَاقِلَان
--	--------------	-----------------------------	------------	-----------

P I U R A I	<u>Ja'at</u> <u>(i)l-muhaad'ir</u> <u>aatu -</u> <u>(a)l- aak'ilaatu</u> (came – the intelligent female lecturers))	جَاءَتْ الْمُحَاضِرَاتُ الْعَاقِلَاتُ	<u>Ja'a</u> <u>(a)l-muhaadi'r</u> <u>uuna -</u> <u>(a)l- aak'iluuna</u> (came – the intelligent male lecturers))	جَاءَ الْمُحَاضِرُونَ الْعَاقِلُونَ
	<u>Tuujadu</u> <u>aksar-annisaa</u> <u>g'aafilaatin</u> ( Majority of the Women are careless females)	تَوَجَّدُ أَكْثَرُ النِّسَاءِ غَافِلَاتٍ	<u>Tuujadu</u> <u>aksar-annaasa</u> <u>g'aafileena</u> ( Majority of the Men are careless persons )	تَوَجَّدُ أَكْثَرُ النَّاسِ غَافِلِينَ

Al-K'u'r-aanu :

in –Ureedu illa-al -islaaha masta'taatu – wa maa TaufEEK'ii illaa-bi-LLAAHi –alaiHI

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
 أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
 كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
 (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

tawakkaltu wa ilaiHI uneebu

:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

تعريف اللغة العربية

## Al- Lug'atu-l-Arabiyyah : The Arabic Language Introduction --

Al-Mighty-ALLAHU-(SubuhaanaHU wa Ta'aalaa)- addressed the Prophets-(alaihimu-ssalamu) in Arabic - The Majestic QURAN is in Arabic .

Between the 8<sup>th</sup> and the 15<sup>th</sup> centuries A.D., Arabic ruled the World- and made enormous contributions to the scientific devolpment in all fields of Knowledge—now usurped by the – atheist-immoral- materialists-

Arabic is now spoken by about 38 +crores/380 millions – of peoples spread over Asia , Africa and Europe- mostly.

The break-up is –(a) 2 crores-in Saudi Arabia ;

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the Heaven-Paradise.....*

---

Page 527

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

(b) 1.5 crore in -Qatar + Oman + UAE + all occupied Palestine + Bahrain + Kuwait,

(c) 1 crore in Jordan + Lebanon,

(d) 2 crores in Iran,

(e) 2.5 crores in Iraq,

(f) 1 crore –in Senegal,

(g) 2 crores in Syria,

(h) 2 crores in Yemen,

(i) 4 crores in Algeria + Chad + Mauritania,

(j) 8 crores in Egypt, Eritrea , Ethiopia,

(k) 6 crores in – Libya + Mali + Morocco + Niger + Nigeria,

(l) 1 crore in Somalia and Kenya ,

(m) 3 crores in both Sudaans ,

(n) 1 crore in Tanzania,

(o) 1 crore in Tunisia and elsewhere in Cyprus , Djibouti , Afghanistan , Tajikistan ,  
Chechenya , Uzbekistan and Turkey.

The number of main variant dialects of Arabic exceeds-30—with thousands of colloquial forms. Some of them are as follows :

Egyptian - About 5 crores of people in Egypt –speak this dialect-

Algerian—is the spoken tongue of about 2.5 crores in Algeria.

Moroccan / Maghrebi - is popular among 3 crores of people in Morocco and West Africa ..

Sudanese –About 3 crores of people –in Sudaan and South Sudaan-speak Sudaanese Arabic.

Saidi - is the spoken language of by about 2 crores of people in Egypt.

North Levantine - About 1.5 crores of people– of Lebanon and Syria converse in this tongue.

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

Mesopotamian - dialect is spoken by about 2 crores -in Iraq, Iran and Syria.

Najdi - About 1.5 crore people speak Najdi- in Saudi Arabia, Iraq, Jordan and Syria.

Linguists, after due consideration, have classified the languages, spoken by the off-spring of "SAM", like Aramaic, Amharic, Arabic, Hebrew, etc.as the'Semitic Languages'.

➤ Al-K'u'r-aanu :

➤ the condition of the Majority is like this :

➤

➤ (1) min-humu- l- Mu'minuuna , wa Aksaru humu-l-Faasik'uuna  
(aali-imraani -110)

➤ (2) ... wa Aksaru hum laa yak'iluuna (al-maa'idah-103)

➤ (3) ...wa laakinna Aksaru hum yaj-haluuna (al-Anaamu-111)

➤ (4) ...wa laa tajidu Aksaru hum Shaakireena(al-Araafu-17)

➤ (5) ... wa maa yattabi'u Aksaru hum illaa Zannaa (yunus-36) ﷻ



Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 529

Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**The Names of ALLAHU -(Asmaa-ul-Husna): .....**

**..There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer. (42:11)**

**1 - ALLAHU - (The Name Of God)**

**2 - AR-RAHMAN - (The Beneficent)**

**3 - AR-RAHIM - (The Mercifull)**

**4 - AL-MALIK - (The Sovereign Lord)**

**5 - AL-QUDDUS - (The Holy)**

**6 - AS-SALAM - (The Source Of Peace)**

**7 - AL-MU'MIN - (The Guardian Of Faith)**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**8 - AL-MUHAYMIN - (The Protector)**

**9 - AL-AZIZ - (The Mighty)**

**10 - AL-JABBAR - (The Compeller)**

**11 - AL-MUTAKABBIR - (The Majestic)**

**12 - AL-KHALIQ - (The Creator)**

**13 - AL-BARI - (The Evolver)**

**14 - AL-MUSAWWIR - (The Fashioner)**

**15 - AL-GHAFFAR - (The Forgiver)**

**16 - AL-QAHHAR - (The Subduer)**

**17 - AL-WAHHAB - (The Bestower)**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 531*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**18 - AR-RAZZAQ - (The Provider)**

**19 - AL-FATTAH - (The Opner)**

**20 - AL-ALIM - (The All Knowing)**

**21 - AL-QABIZ - (The Constrictor)**

**22 - AL-BASIT - (The Expender)**

**23 - AL-KHAFIZ - (The Abaser)**

**24 - AR-RAFI - (The Exalter)**

**25 - AL-MUIZZ - (The Honourer)**

**26 - AL-MUZILL - (The Dishonourer)**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لُقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91

**27 - AS-SAMI - (The All Hearing)**

**28 - AL-BASIR - (The All Seeing)**

**29 - AL-HAKAM - (The Judge)**

**30 - AL-ADL - (The Just)**

**31 - AL-LATIF - (The Subtle One)**

**32 - AL-KHABIR - (The Aware)**

**33 - AL-HALIM - (The Forbearing One)**

**34 - AL-AZIM - (The Great One)**

**35 - AL-GHAFUR - (The All-Forgiving)**

**36 - ASH-SHAKUR - (The Appreciative)**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....* *Page 533*

---

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**37 - AL-ALI - (The Most High)**

**38 - AL-KABIR - (The Most Great)**

**39 - AL-HAFIZ - (The Preserver)**

**40 - AL-MUQIT - (The Maintainer)**

**41 - AL-HASEEB - (The Reckoner)**

**42 - AL-JALIL - (The Sublime One)**

**43 - AL-KARIM - (The Generous One)**

**44 - AR-RAQIB - (The Watchfull)**

**45 - AL-MUJIB - (The Responsive)**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*

**46 - AL-WASI - (The All-Embracing)**

**47 - AL-HAKEEM - (The Wise)**

**48 - AL-WADUD - (The Loving)**

**49 - AL-MAJEED - (The Most Glorious One)**

**50 - AL-BA'ITH - (The Resurrector)**

**51 - ASH-SHAHEED - (The Witness)**

**52 - AL-HAQQ - (The Truth)**

**53 - AL-WAKIL - (The Trustee)**

**54 - AL-QAWI - (The Most Strong)**

**55 - AL-MATEEN - (The Firm One)**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 535*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**56 - AL-WALI - (The Protecting Friend)**

**57 - AL-HAMEED - (The Praiseworthy)**

**58 - AL-MUHSI - (The Reckoner)**

**59 - AL-MUBDI - (The Originator)**

**60 - AL-MU'ID - (The Restorer)**

**61 - AL-MUHYI - (The Giver Of Life)**

**62 - AL-MUMIT - (The Creator Of Death)**

**63 - AL-HAYEE - (The Alive)**

**64 - AL-QAYYUM - (The Self-subsisting)**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا ۚ وَمِنَ الْإِنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۚ يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**65 -AL-WAJID - (The Finder)**

**66 - AL-MAJID - (The Noble)**

**67-AL-WAAHID - (The UNIQUE - THE ONE AND ONLY)**

**68 - AL-AHAD - (The One)**

**69 - AS-SAMAD - (The Eternal)**

**70 - AL-QADIR - (The Able)**

**71 -AL-MUQTADIR - (The Powerful)**

**72 - AL-MUQADDIM - (The Expediter)**

**73 - AL-MU'AKHKHIR - (The Delayer)**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 537*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**74 - AL-AWWAL - (The First)**

**75- AL-AAKHIR - (The Last)**

**76 - AZ-ZAHIR - (The Manifest)**

**77 - AL-BATIN - (The Hidden)**

**78 - AL-WALI - (The Governor)**

**79 - AL-MUTA'ALI - (The Most Exalted)**

**80 - AL-BARR - (The Source Of All Goodness)**

**81 - AT-TAWWAB - (The Acceptor Of Repentance)**

**82 - AL-MUNTAQIM - (The Avenger)**

**83 - AL-'AFUW - (The Pardoner)**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذُرُّكُمْ فِيهِ ۚ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۚ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



**84 - AR-RAOOF - (The Compassionate)**

**85 - MALIK-UL-MULK - (The Eternal Owner Of Sovereignty)**

**86 - ZUL-JALAL-E-WAL-IKRAM**

**(The Lord Of Majesty and Bounty)**

**87 - AL-MUQSIT - (The Equitable)**

**88 - AL-JAAMAY - (The Gatherer)**

**89 - AL-GHANI - (The Self-Sufficient)**

**90 - AL-MUGHNI - (The Enricher)**

**91 - AL-MAANAY - (The Preventer)**

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**92 - AD-DAARR - (The Distresser)**

**93 - AN-NAAFAY - (The Propitious)**

**94 - AN-NOOR - (The Light)**

**95 - AL-HAADI - (The Guide)**

**96 - AL-BADEI - (The Incomparable)**

**97 - AL-BAQI - (The Everlasting)**

**98 - AL-WARIS - (The Supreme Inheritor)**

**99 - AR-RASHEED - (The Guide To The Right Path)**

**100 - AS-SABOOR - (The Patient)**

**The Creator of the heavens and the earth. He has made for you mates from yourselves, and for the cattle (also) mates. By this**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

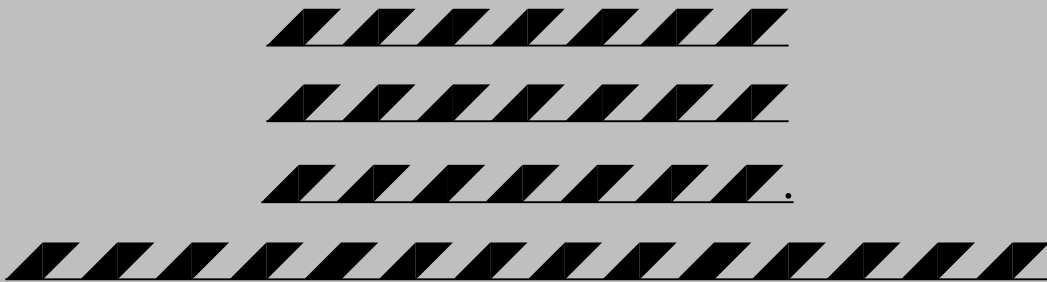
وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*74

means He creates you (in the wombs).

There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer. (42:11)

al-Quran (-English Hilali and Khan-)



)

➤ Al-K'u'r-aanu :

➤ :Al-K'u'r-aanu:

➤ YAD'UU MIN DUUNI-LLAAHI' MA LAA  
YADURRUHUU WA MAA LAA YAN-FA'UHUU (.)

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 541*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**D'AALIKA HUWA-L-D'ALAALU-L-BA'EEDU (12)**  
**YAD'UU LAMAN D'ARRUHUU AK'RABU MIN**  
**NAFA'IHI (.) LA-BI'SA-L-MAULAA WA**  
**LA-BI'SA-L-NASEERU . (13) – (SUURAT-L-HAJJI)**

➤ **THE MOST HENIOUS ANIMALS IN THE**  
**EYES OF -{ ALLLAAHU' } (jalla jalaalaHU) –**  
**ARE THE DEAF AND THE DUMB - WHO CAN'T**  
**USE THEIR BRAINS - 22**  
**SURATU-L-ANFAALI**

**\*\*\*ni'Amal MOULAA , ni'Aman-Naseeru\*\*\* Fauk'a**  
**kulli zee-ilmin A'leemun \*\*\* TabaarakA-SMU -**  
**RABBi-ka zi'l-Jalaali wal-ikraami\*\*\* Subuh'aana**  
**RABBi-al-ALIYYIL- WAHHAAB**  
**\*\*\*ARHAMAr-Rraahimeen - \*\*\***  
**AI-HANNAANU-\*\*\*-AL-MANNAANU \*\*\*\*yaa**  
**HAYYU yaa K'AYYUUMU \*\*\*\* bi-RAHMATIKA**  
**nastageesu \*\*\***

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

## الدُّعَاءُ الْمُسْتَجَابُ

{١}

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْأَلُكَ يَا \*\*\*

اَللّٰهُ يَا رَحْمٰنُ يَا رَحِيْمُ

يَا جَارَ الْمُسْتَجِرِيْنَ يَا

اَمّٰنَ الْخَائِفِيْنَ يَا عِمَّادَ مَنْ

لَا عِمَّادَ لَهُ يَا سَدَدَ مَنْ لَا

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

سَدِّ لَهُ يَا ذُخْرَ مَنْ لَّا  
ذُخْرَ لَهُ يَا حِرْزَ الضُّعْفَاءِ  
يَا كَنْزَ الْفُقَرَاءِ يَا مُنْقِذَ  
الْهَلَكِيِّ يَا مُنْجِي  
الْعَرَقِيِّ يَا مُحْسِنُ يَا  
مُجَمِّلُ يَا مُفَضِّلُ يَا  
جَبَّارُ يَا مُنِيرُ يَا أَنْتَ

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

الَّذِي سَجَدَ لَكَ سَوَادُ  
الَّيْلِ وَضَوْءُ النَّهَارِ وَشُعَاعُ  
الشَّمْسِ وَثَوْرُ الْقَمَرِ وَ  
خَفِيقُ الشَّجَرِ وَدَوِيُّ الْمَاءِ  
يَا اللَّهُ أَنْتَ اللَّهُ لَا شَرِيكَ

\*\*\* لَكَ

أَمِينَ يَا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ---

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him"*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

{٢}

\*\*\* يَا عِمَادَ مَنْ لَّا عِمَادَ لَهُ

يَا رُكْنَ مَنْ لَّا رُكْنَ لَهُ و يَا

مُجِيرَ الضُّعْفَىٰ ا و يَا

مُنْقِذَ الْهَلَكِي ا و يَا

عَظِيمَ الرَّجَاءِ أَنْتَ الَّذِي

سَبَّحَ لَكَ سَوَادُ اللَّيْلِ و

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



بِيَاضِ النَّهَارِ وَضَوْءِ الْقَمَرِ  
وَشُعَاعِ الشَّمْسِ وَحَفِيفِ  
الشَّجَرِ --- أَللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ  
مَعِينُ الْمُتَكَلِّمِينَ عَلَيْكَ  
أَنْتَ شَاهِدُهُمْ وَالمُطَّلِعُ  
عَلَى ضَمَائِرِهِمْ ، سَرَى لَكَ  
مَكْشُوفٌ وَأَنَا مَلْهُوفٌ ، إِذَا  
أَوْجَشْتَنِي الْعَرَبَةَ أَنْسَنِ

**\*\*\* آمین یا ربّ العالمین -**



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا ۖ يَذُرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ ۖ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)



إِنَّمَا يَغْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ  
آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ  
وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ  
وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ <sup>صَلَّى</sup> فَعَسَى  
أُولَئِكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ  
الْمُهْتَدِينَ

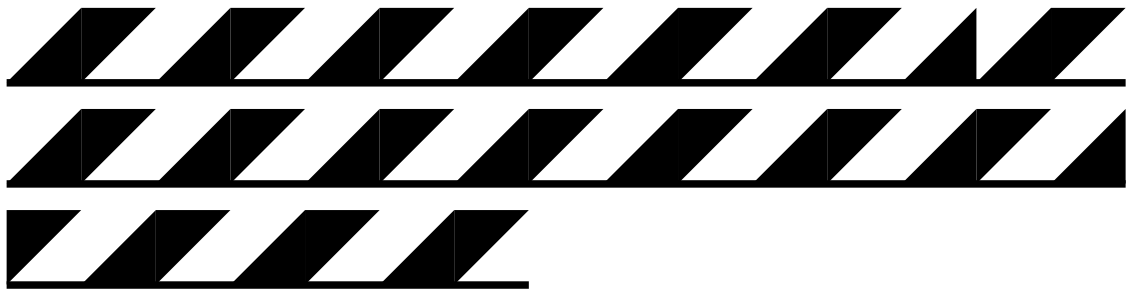
THE MOSQUES OF ALLAH SHALL  
BE MAINTAINED ONLY BY THOSE

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**WHO BELIEVE IN ALLAH AND**  
**THE LAST DAY; PERFORM**  
**AS-SALAT (IQAMAT-AS-SALAT),**  
**AND GIVE ZAKAT AND FEAR**  
**NONE BUT ALLAH. IT IS THEY**  
**WHO ARE EXPECTED TO BE ON**  
**TRUE GUIDANCE. (9:18)**

**(-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-)**



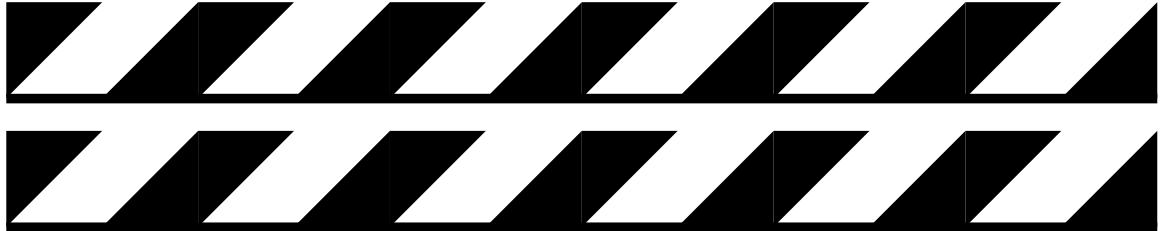
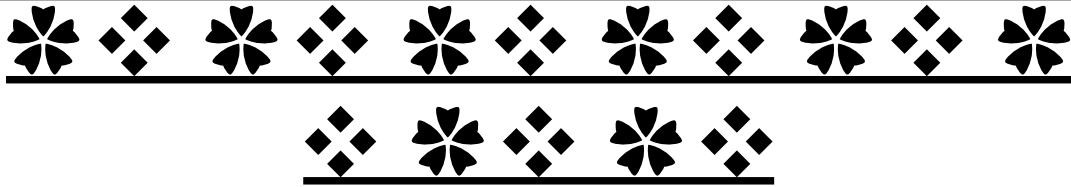
**(-AL QURAN-)**



فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\* 91



# ISLAAMIC MANNERS AND MORALS



(DOS AND DON'TS)

DON'T LIE (22:30)

DON'T SPY (49:12)

DON'T EXULT (28:76)

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 551*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**DON'T INSULT (49:11)**

**DON'T WASTE (17:26)**

**FEED THE POOR (22:36)**

**DON'T BACKBITE (49:12)**

**KEEP YOUR OATHS (5:89)**

**DON'T TAKE BRIBES (27:36)**

**HONOUR YOUR TREATIES (9:4)**

**RESTRAIN YOUR ANGER (3:134)**

**DON'T SPREAD GOSSIP (24:15)**

**THINK GOOD OF OTHERS (24:12)**

**BE GOOD TO GUESTS (51:24-27)**

**DON'T HARM BELIEVERS (33:58)**

**DON'T BE RUDE TO PARENTS (17:23)**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**AVOID SPEAKING ILL (23:3)**

**DON'T MAKE FUN OF OTHERS (49:11)**

**WALK IN A HUMBLE MANNER (25:63)**

**RESPOND TO EVIL WITH GOOD (41:34)**

**DON'T SAY WHAT YOU DON'T DO (62:2)**

**KEEP YOUR TRUSTS & PROMISES (23:8)**

**DON'T INSULT OTHERS' GODS (6:108)**

**DON'T DECEIVE PEOPLE IN TRADE (6:152)**

**DON'T TAKE ITEMS WITHOUT RIGHT (3:162)**

**DON'T ASK UNNECESSARY QUESTIONS (5:101)**

**DON'T BE MISERLY NOR EXTRAVAGANT (25:67)**

**DON'T CALL OTHERS WITH BAD NAMES (49:11)**

**DON'T CLAIM YOURSELVES TO BE PURE (53:32)**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 553*

---

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**SPEAK NICELY, EVEN TO THE IGNORANT (25:63)**

**DON'T ASK FOR REPAYMENT FOR FAVOURS (76:9)**

**MAKE ROOM FOR OTHERS AT GATHERINGS (58:11)**

**IF ENEMY WANTS PEACE, THEN ACCEPT IT (8:61)**

**RETURN A GREETING IN A BETTER MANNER (4:86)**

**DON'T REMIND OTHERS OF YOUR FAVOURS (2:264)**

**MAKE PEACE BETWEEN FIGHTING GROUPS (49:9)**

**LOWER YOUR VOICE AND TALK MODERATELY (31:19)**

**DON'T LET HATRED CAUSE YOU TO BE UNJUST**  
**(6:108)**

**DON'T ASK TOO MANY FAVOURS FROM PEOPLE**  
**(2:273)**

**GREET PEOPLE WHEN ENTERING THEIR HOME**  
**(24:27)**

قَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)



وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**BE JUST, EVEN AGAINST YOURSELF & RELATIVES**

**(4:135)**

**SPEAK GENTLY, EVEN TO LEADERS OF DISBELIEF**

**(20:44)**

**DON'T CRITICIZE SMALL CONTRIBUTIONS OF**

**OTHERS (9:79)**

**DON'T CALL THE PROPHET HOW YOU CALL OTHERS'**

**(24:63)**

**TRY TO MAKE PEACE BETWEEN HUSBAND & WIFE**

**(4:128)**

**OPPRESSION/CORRUPTION IS WORSE THAN KILLING**

**(2:217)**

**PREACH TO OTHERS IN A GOOD AND WISE MANNER**

**(16:125)**

**DON'T ACCUSE OTHERS OF IMMORALITY WITHOUT**

**PROOF (24:4)**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise..... Page 555*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Rememberance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**CONSIDER WIVES OF THE PROPHET LIKE YOUR  
MOTHERS (33:6)**

**DON'T RAISE YOUR VOICE ABOVE THAT OF THE  
PROPHET'S (49:2)**

**DON'T CALL SOMEONE A DISBELIEVER WITHOUT  
KNOWING (4:94)**

**SEEK PERMISSION BEFORE ENTERING SOMEONE'S  
ROOM (24:59)**

**KNOW THAT YOUR ENEMIES CAN BECOME YOUR  
CLOSE FRIENDS (41:34)**

**DON'T WRONGLY CONSUME THE WEALTH OF THE  
VULNERABLE (4:29)**

**DON'T TURN YOUR CHEEK AWAY FROM PEOPLE IN  
ARROGANCE (31:18)**

**FORGIVE OTHERS, AS YOU WOULD LIKE ALLAH TO  
FORGIVE YOU (24:22)**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

**SEEK PERMISSION WHEN LEAVING A GATHERING**

**(24:62)**

**DON'T HOLD SECRET MEETINGS FOR SIN, RATHER**

**DO SO FOR PIETY (58:9)**

**DON'T ORDER OTHERS TO DO GOOD WHILE**

**FORGETTING IT YOURSELF (2:44)**

**BE PATIENT WITH YOUR TEACHER & FOLLOW HIS**

**INSTRUCTIONS (18:67-69)**

**DON'T FROWN, TURN AWAY OR NEGLECT THOSE**

**WHO COME TO YOU (80:10)**

**IF UNABLE TO HELP A NEEDY PERSON, AT LEAST**

**SPEAK NICE WORDS (17:28)**

**BE LENIENT TO THOSE UNDER YOU, AND CONSULT**

**THEM IN MATTERS (3:159)**

**VERIFY INFORMATION FROM A DUBIOUS SOURCE**

**BEFORE ACTING UPON IT (49:6)**

---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 557*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**THOSE WHO CAN SHOULD CONTINUE TO SPEND ON  
THOSE LESS FORTUNATE (24:22)**

**DON'T ENTER HOMES WITHOUT PERMISSION &  
RETURN IF REFUSED ENTRY (24:27-28)**

**DON'T SIT WITH THOSE WHO MOCK RELIGION UNTIL  
THEY CHANGE THE SUBJECT (4:140)**

**SAY IT'S NOT APPROPRIATE TO TALK OF SLANDER  
WHEN IT'S MENTIONED TO YOU (24:16)**

**DIVORCE IN AN AMICABLE MANNER INSTEAD OF  
KEEPING & HARMING YOUR WIFE (2:231)**

**PATIENCE IS THE BEST THING ,THAN EQUIVAL  
RETALIATION-, BUT DONOT EXCEED THE LIMITS,  
(16:126)**

**DIFFERENCES IN COLOR & LANGUAGE ARE SIGNS OF  
ALLAH, NOT MEANS OF SUPERIORITY (49:13)**

**DON'T TAKE WOMEN BY FORCE, NOR TAKE BACK  
BRIDAL GIFT WITHOUT A VALID REASON & LIVE WITH**

فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ  
(42:11)

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74

91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

## THEM IN KINDNESS (4:19)



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ  
الرَّحِيمِ



وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ  
فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ (54:32)

AND INDEED, WE HAVE MADE THE QURAN EASY TO  
UNDERSTAND AND REMEMBER, THEN IS THERE ANY  
?THAT WILL REMEMBER (OR RECEIVE ADMONITION)

(-ENGLISH HILALI AND KHAN-) (:+)

+++++( 54:17,22,32,40)



.



*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

Page 559

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi  
nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun.*

*"Who ever neglects Remembrance of Allaahu ﷻ, HE appoints Satan as a Close Associate to him "*

*Al-Mubaadiyatu-l-Arabiyyah---Presented by m. Zulfequar Ali and Khatija Begum at.  
nissarudu@gmail.com*

**> Al-Hamdu-LILLAHi - ilillaahi lladee bi ni'amati-HI  
tatimmus-S'aalihaatu < Subuh'aana rRabbika rRabbi-l- izzati  
ammaa yasifuun , Wa Salaamun aala-l - mursaleena ,wal-  
hamdu LiLLAAHI rRabbi-l-aalameen .>**

**Al-Hamdu-LILLAHiilillaahi , wabir-Rahmati-hHii , wabi-Fad'li-Hii ,  
this book has been compiled and presented to you by  
-al- Fakeeraani - wal-Muhtaajaani- ila- ALLAAHI -  
(subuhaana-Hu wa ta'ala)  
-wal-ahqaraani-wal-afqaraani-muhamaad Zulfequar ali -and  
Khatija begum—who need your supplications ....**

**All the -E-R-R-O-R-S are exclusively , from the Humble  
Compilers of this Document— You are most welcome  
to notify the short comings in this presentation  
critically ...**

**Wa Aakharu Da'wAanaa an-il- Hamdu li-LLAAHI-RABBI  
-L- \_AALAMEENA —**

• SUBJECT :

**-1-TAJWEED -2- NAHU -3- SARF' + KAWAAIDU-L-LUG'ATUL ARABIYYATI-  
( ARABIC GRAMMATICAL RULES )**

• ABOUT THIS REVISED DOCUMENT :

- NAME OF THE PUBLICATION : BASICS OF ARABIC GRAMMAR -
- SECOND REVISED ( MUNAQQAHA ) EDITION .

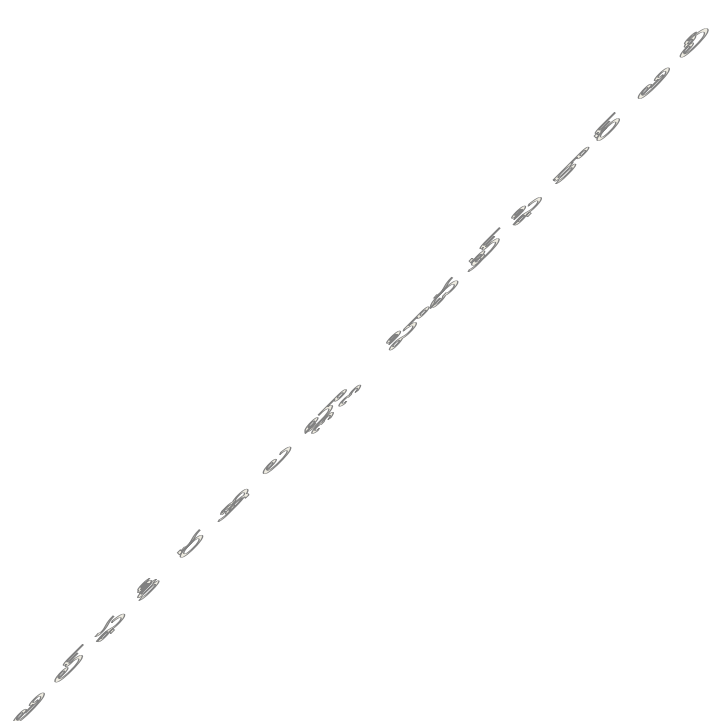
*فَاطِرُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ  
أَزْوَاجًا وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ أَزْوَاجًا يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ لَيْسَ  
كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ (42:11)*

وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ \*al-Hajj\*74  
91 وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ \*al-Anaam\*91

• YEAR OF PUBLICATION : ౧౪౩౩-2012 A.D.

• COMPILATION + DTP BY :

AL-FAK'EERAANI ILA- RABBIHIMAA - MUHAMMAD ZULFEQUAR ALI AND  
KHATIJA BEGUM



---

*Be Afraid of your LORD \*Learn Arabic \*Study Al-Qur'Anu with humility \*Adopt  
al-Qur'Aanu as your Guide in this World \*Be a True Muslim to gain entry into the  
Heaven-Paradise.....*

*Page 561*

*Wa Mayya'ashu an d'hikrir-RAHMAANi*  
*nuqayyid lahu Shaitaanan - fa-Huwa lahu qareenun .*